

Microbiological insights into ecology and taphonomy  
of prehistoric wetlands.

By  
© 2018

Ashley A Klymiuk  
M.Sc. Systematics & Evolution, University of Alberta, 2011  
B.Sc. Paleontology, University of Alberta, 2009

Submitted to the graduate degree program in Ecology & Evolutionary Biology and the Graduate  
Faculty of the University of Kansas in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree  
of Doctor of Philosophy.

---

Chair: Benjamin Sikes

---

Mark Holder

---

Ari Jumpponen

---

Leonard Krishtalka

---

Jennifer Roberts

Date Defended: 04 December 2018

The dissertation committee for Ashley A Klymiuk certifies that this is the approved version of the following dissertation:

Microbiological insights into ecology and taphonomy  
of prehistoric wetlands.

---

Chair: Benjamin Sikes

Date Approved: 7 December 2018

## Abstract

In the course of this dissertation, I present investigations of the microbial constituents of fossil plants preserved at an anatomical level of detail, and detail the results of an ecological survey of root-endogenous fungi within the cosmopolitan emergent macrophyte, *Typha*. These studies together elucidate processes in the taphonomy of fossil plants. Biostratinomy is addressed through descriptions of saprotrophic communities within the Eocene Princeton Chert mire assemblage, and within a Carboniferous fern which previous studies had suggested contained fossilized actinobacteria. Re-investigation of the ‘actinobacteria’ suggests instead that the structures are disordered ferrous dolomites, raising implications for the contribution of sulfate-reducing bacteria to the early-diagenesis mineralization of plants preserved in carbonaceous concretions. The fossilized remains of saprotrophic and putatively endophytic fungi within roots of *in-situ* plants from the Princeton Chert also provide insight into early diagenesis. Some of the fungi described herein are preserved in several co-occurring developmental phases, providing evidence that early phases of silicification in this assemblage were rapid. As the Princeton Chert is not a hot-spring sinter deposit, these data conflict with prior hypotheses for the preservation of this peat-forming wetland assemblage. Understanding the microbial paleoecology of this system, and other wetland assemblages that constitute paleobotanical *Konservat-lagerstätten*, will provide important foundations upon which to improve hypotheses of plant-microbe interactions in the fossil record. Research into fossil plant-microbe interactions must, however, be conducted with reference to appropriate biogeochemical analogues. The concluding component of this dissertation establishes that endogenous fungi in contemporary wetland plant roots are affected by persistent inundation. Although the constituents of root-endogenous communities do not appear to change between inundated roots and those growing in

subaerially-exposed soils, their incidence within roots does differ. These data offer clear implications for assessing the probable ecology of *in-situ* fossil plants that hosted endogenous microbial communities during life.

## Acknowledgments

My immense gratitude to the academic mentors I've had the privilege to work with: my advisor, Ben Sikes, who took a chance on me and probably regretted it more than once, but was nevertheless incredibly kind and positive; Ruth Stockey, who taught me valuable lessons about plant anatomy, quality control, and gave me a start in science; Gar Rothwell, whose dictum 'When all else fails, look at the plant' applies to so much more than botany and inspires me to think creatively about living and fossil analogues; Tom Taylor†, who illustrated gamesmanship and dedication to one's goals; and Edith Taylor, whose kindness was only matched by her skilful editorial eye!

Various members of the University community helped out with logistics or provided support during my time at KU. These include: Chris Haufler (Chair, Ecology & Evolutionary Biology); Leonard Krishtalka (Director, Biodiversity Institute); A. Townsend Peterson (Chair, Graduate Program Committee); Heather Shinogle (Microscopy and Analytical Imaging Lab); Wayne Dickerson (Geology); Dean Kettle and Scott Campbell (KU Field Station and Kansas Biological Survey); the US Army Corps of Engineers, Melvern Lake; Don Huggins (Central Plains Bioassessment Center); Rudolph Serbet (Taylor Paleobotany Lab); Aagje Ashe (Graduate Coordinator) and Dorothy Johanning (EEB Program Assistant).

Over the course of many years at KU, I enjoyed the company of many labmates. In the Taylor Lab, Benni Bomfleur, Anne-Laure Decombiex, Patty Ryberg, Carla Harper and Julie Bergene offered stimulating conversation. Sikes Lab alumni Abby Glauser, Olivia Lynch, Taylor Patterson, Thomas Anneberg, and Jacob Stops are owed many thanks for assistance with research activities. I've enjoyed the occasional cup of coffee with current Sikes Lab members Theo Michaels, Paige Hansen, Jacob Hopkins, Tatiana Semenova-Nelson and Tom McKenna.

Theo in particular helped out the first time I had to be on academic leave owing to family medical crises. Other friends who have assisted in that regard (including invaluable trips to the airport!), and who have dispensed kindness in moments when it was sorely needed, include Stephen Baca, Sally Chang, Crystal Maier, Marianna Simões, Kaila Colyott, Boryana Koseva, Kathy Denning, Spencer Mattingly, Matt Jones, Jackie Garcia, and Haley Burrill.

When my mother was in grade school, she acquired the paperback *Search for a Living Fossil*, a narrative account of the discovery of the [first] living coelacanth, *Latimeria chalumnae* Smith, off the Comoros Islands. It opens with Marjorie Courtenay-Latimer poking about the docks for ichthyological specimens – female, outsider, scientist, and intensely curious. Plenty of people who come to paleontology cite *Jurassic Park*, or seeing dinosaurs in museums. I trace my own enthusiasm to a much-battered, age-worn green and purple schoolbook. Coming to KU was coming full circle, in a sense: Leaning over the coelacanth tank in the BI, and marvelling as JLB Smith himself might have, was the culmination of years of enthusiastic reading in pop science paleontology and geology. And in terms of reading, another serendipitous moment presented itself, when I had the opportunity to learn molecular phylogenetics from Mark Holder, whose analysis placing the Indonesian coelacanth was the first scientific paper I'd ever read. I can still hardly believe that one of my science heroes agreed to serve on my committee. I am also exceedingly grateful to Jennifer Roberts, whose geomicrobiology course filled an important gap in my knowledge and changed the way I conceptualized permineralization. Ari Jumpponen provided valuable critical feedback in the course of my research, and Leonard Krishtalka has been an enthusiastic supporter who constantly encouraged me to think big and conceptualize the 'story' in my work.

My most sincere thanks and love to my mother – who not only hung onto a random book that happened to spark my imagination at the age of seven, but who encouraged me to hold onto those dreams. I'm thankful especially for all that we've been through together in the past three years. Or the past 15, whichever way you want to do the cancer math. I learned important life lessons, which I think will be of more use to me than a PhD, honestly. My immense gratitude to Dr Adrian Fairey, Dr Tim Wollin, and all the residents who have worked with the Alberta Urological Institute, the wonderful nurses and nephrology team at the Home Hemodialysis Program (Northern Alberta Renal Program), the brave and inspiring women of Sorrentino's Compassion House, and to all of Mum's friends up in Manning, who have been such a support to me, too.

Finally, my most sincere thanks to my 'book club' and friends: Beth Bray, Theresa Cullen, Siobhan Davis, Jasmine DeGroot, Tatiana Hansbury†, Johanna Krüger, Karin Lach, Libby Weber, Jordan Wozniak and countless others. I appreciate every one of you, and having had you as sounding boards, moral support, and a shoulder to lean on, albeit at a distance. I don't know why you put up with me, but I do know that Seneca wrote to Lucilius, insisting that he feared no hardship, harm, or loss of self, for he'd been writ immortal in the kind regard of friends.

Last, but certainly not least, heartfelt thanks to Warren Cardinal-McTeague, who suffered my friendship a great many years, and gleefully tortured porgs with me. ...It's a long story.

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction.....	1
References.....	8
Chapter 2: Reinvestigating Carboniferous ‘actinomycetes’ — authigenic formation of biomimetic carbonates provides insight into early diagenesis of permineralized plants.....	24
Abstract.....	24
Introduction.....	25
Materials and Methods.....	28
Results.....	30
Discussion.....	32
Conclusion .....	42
References.....	43
Figures .....	61
Chapter 3: Fossil hyphomycetes associated with the early Eocene aquatic angiosperm, <i>Eorhiza arnoldii</i> .....	68
Abstract.....	68
Introduction.....	68
Materials and Methods.....	71
Results.....	72
Discussion.....	74
Conclusion .....	79
References.....	80
Figures .....	90



Chapter 4: Dark septate fungi in the aquatic angiosperm <i>Eorhiza arnoldii</i> indicate a diverse assemblage of root-colonizing fungi during the Eocene.....	92
Abstract.....	92
Introduction.....	92
Materials and Methods.....	94
Results.....	95
Discussion.....	97
Conclusion .....	103
References.....	105
Figures .....	114
Chapter 5: Dictyosporic microfungi, <i>Monodictysporites princetonensis</i> gen. et sp. nov., associated with decayed rhizomes of an Eocene semi-aquatic fern. ....	118
Abstract.....	118
Introduction.....	118
Materials and Methods.....	120
Results.....	121
Taxonomy .....	122
Discussion.....	123
Conclusion .....	130
References.....	130
Figures .....	140
Chapter 6: Suppression of root-endogenous fungi in persistently inundated <i>Typha</i> roots .....	142
Abstract.....	142

Introduction.....	143
Materials and Methods.....	147
Results.....	150
Discussion.....	151
References.....	155
Figures .....	167
Tables.....	171
Chapter 7: Conclusion.....	174
References.....	180

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Photomicrographs of biomimetic structures (BMS) preserved within phloem mucilage cells of <i>Botryopteris tridentata</i> .....	61
Figure 2: Monochromatic mapping of luminescence in biomimetic structures .....	63
Figure 3: Representative spectra from scanning electron microscope energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometry (SEM-EDS) of cellulose acetate peels of <i>Botryopteris tridentata</i> . .....	64
Figure 4: Representative SEM-EDS spectrum of pyrite within <i>Botryopteris tridentata</i> .....	65
Figure 5: Photomicrographs of microstructural components of degraded phloem cells .....	66
Figure 6: Microbial body fossils associated with <i>Botryopteris tridentata</i> .....	67
Figure 7: Type I fossil hyphomycete in <i>Eorhiza arnoldii</i> .....	90
Figure 8: Type II and III fossil hyphomycetes in <i>Eorhiza arnoldii</i> . .....	91
Figure 9: Dematiaceous monilioid hyphae. ....	114
Figure 10: Cerebriform microsclerotia .....	116
Figure 11: Variation in mycelial growth through tissue of host plant. ....	117
Figure 12: Spores in <i>Dennstedtiopsis aerenchymata</i> .....	140
Figure 13: Mineralization of fossil spores, c.f. 12D .....	141
Figure 14: Experimental design .....	168
Figure 15: Incidence of fungal structures in plant roots .....	169
Figure 16: Nonmetric multidimensional scaling plot of n = 108 samples, scaled by n = 83 visibly distinguishable root-endogenous fungi cultured from surface-sterilized <i>Typha</i> roots.....	170

## List of Tables

Table 1: Model Fitting .....	171
------------------------------	-----

## Chapter 1: Introduction

Interactions between plants and microbes are a cornerstone of life on earth, and untangling the origins of these syndromes and these organisms' shared evolutionary history remain key questions in botany, mycology, and paleontology alike. Plant-microbe interactions span the gamut of obligate mutualism through commensalism, parasitism and pathogenicity, and are fundamental to biogeochemical systems, driving carbon and phosphorus cycling, weathering, and soil formation (Beerling and Berner 2005, Leake et al. 2008, Steemans 2010, Kenrick et al. 2012). 450 million years ago, plant-fungal mutualisms drove early land plant evolution (Pirozynski and Malloch 1975, Lambers et al. 2009, Humphreys et al. 2010, Wang et al. 2010, Bidartondo et al. 2011, Kenrick et al. 2012, Feijen et al. 2017), and today root-endemic fungi and bacteria are major ecological drivers in land plant communities (Leake et al. 2008, Smith and Read 2008, Johnson 2010). Yet, there is a paucity of fossil evidence from critical portions of the geological record (Butterfield 2015, Kenrick et al. 2012, Selosse et al. 2015, Wellman and Strother 2015, Gerrienne et al. 2016, Smith 2016). As a consequence, we develop inferential hypotheses about plant-microbe interactions in the fossil record, through phylogenetic comparisons (Wang et al. 2010, Delaux et al. 2015, Delwiche and Cooper 2015), and through reference to *Konservat-lagerstätten*, fossil assemblages in which organisms exhibit exceptional preservation.

*Konservat-lagerstätten* that entomb the fossil record of plant-microbe interactions are heavily biased toward wetland assemblages. Wetland or marginal assemblages comprise not only the overwhelming majority of paleobotanical localities but in fact *all* fossil assemblages in which mutualistic or commensal microbes are preserved in association with in-situ rooting systems (Stubblefield 1987, Remy et al. 1994, Phipps and Taylor 1996, LePage et al. 1997,

Stockey et al. 2001, Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b). One of the most famous *Konservat-lagerstätten* wetland assemblages, the Devonian (407 Ma) Rhynie Chert, has long been regarded as a fossil analogue for the earliest terrestrial communities (Remy et al. 1994, Boyce 2009, Strullu-Derrien et al. 2017, Brundrett et al. 2018, Field et al. 2018). Despite post-dating the origin of land plants by at least 70 Ma, the Rhynie plants and microbes that lived along margins of geothermally-sourced pools (Rice et al. 2002, Channing and Edwards 2003, 2009, Fayers and Trewin 2004) serve as a benchmark for ongoing experimental work in understanding the cryptogamic groundcovers which may have typified the earliest land plant communities (Mitchell et al. 2016, Graham et al. 2017, Field et al. 2015a, 2015b). From the coal swamps of the Carboniferous, to the Princeton Chert, *Konservat-lagerstätten* that inform our understanding of most of the fossil record of plant-microbe interactions is biased towards plants living in, or near, inundated soils, yet the ecology of these interactions has been consistently interpreted (Taylor and Osborn 1996, Taylor and Taylor 2000, Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b) in accordance with models of plant-microbe interaction developed in subaerially-exposed soil systems (Smith and Read 2008, Rodriguez et al. 2009, Johnson 2010, Newsham et al. 2011). I propose that it is necessary to understand the fossil record of plant-microbe interactions from a stance informed by reference to wetland soils and processes, and that this perspective will not only better constrain our hypotheses for plant-microbe interactions in the fossil record, but enable new insights into plant taphonomy.

Taphonomy, the paleontological discipline established by Efremov in 1940, is concerned with explicating post-mortem fates of organisms and their potential for recruitment into the fossil record. Microbes play critical roles in all taphonomic pathways, as agents of degradation, and, ironically, preservation. Within wetland soils, fungi are the principal agents of decomposition

(Thormann 2006, Gessner et al. 2007, Thormann and Rice 2007) in oxidized or aerobic portions of the soil, while facultative aerobic, microaerophilic, and anaerobic microbial metabolisms drive pore water reduction-oxidation chemistry (Seo and DeLaune 2010, Lin et al. 2012, Lisbon et al. 2013), with consequences for the stoichiometric stability of minerals that fossilize plants. The precipitation of many iron, carbonate, phosphate, sulfur, silicate, and clay minerals is bacteriogenically mediated (Ferris et al. 1987; Beveridge et al. 1989, Ferris 1993, Konhauser 1998, Bazylinski and Frankel 2003, Briggs 2003, Martin et al. 2004, Konhauser et al. 2011, Darroch et al. 2012), and fossilization can occur when minerals nucleate on microbial cell surfaces or biofilms (Popa et al. 2004, Maclean et al. 2008). Indeed, biofilms are probably integral to preservation of leaves as compression-impression fossils (O'Brien et al. 2002, Spicer 1977, Dunn et al. 1997). Complete high-fidelity replacement of organics, as in pyritized Devonian and Eocene fossil plants (Allison 1988, Stewart and Rothwell 1993, Grimes et al. 2001, Brock et al. 2006) owes to sulfate reducing bacteria (SRB), which utilise sulfate as a terminal electron acceptor under anaerobic conditions, producing H<sub>2</sub>S as a metabolic by-product, which reacts with dissolved iron and precipitates as iron sulfide (Frankel and Bazylinski, 2003). Sulfate reducing bacteria may also be implicated in the early-diagenesis mineralization of fossil plants permineralized in carbonate concretions (Chapter 2, Klymiuk et al. 2013c), the 'coal balls' and 'nodules' that contain plant fossils preserved at a cellular level of detail (Stewart and Rothwell 1993, Klymiuk and Stockey 2011).

In the second chapter of this dissertation, I suggest that bacteriogenically-mediated precipitation of disordered dolomite may be a key factor in the early diagenesis of plants permineralized in carbonate concretions. In Chapter 2, I present a reinvestigation of structures originally interpreted as the earliest representatives of Actinomycetes (Actinobacteria) in

association with vascular plants (Smoot and Taylor, 1983). Actinomycetes are high guanine-cytosine content Gram-positive bacteria (Embley and Stackebrandt 1984, Stackebrandt and Woese 1981) that function as saprotrophs within the rhizosphere (Jaatinen et al. 2008, Aliasgharzad et al. 2010). Within plants, some are nitrogen-fixing mutualists (Reddell and Bowen 1985, Sellstedt et al. 1986) while others may confer resistance to pathogenic fungi (Conn et al. 2008). Their fossil record is sparse, and predominantly Cenozoic (Waggoner 1993, 1994a, 1994b; Wilkinson 2003, Fostowicz-Frelik and Frelik 2010, Poinar 2011, Saint Martin et al. 2012). Re-examination of the structures described by Smoot and Taylor (1983) provides little support for considering them actinomycete bacteria. Instead, I suggest that these structures are authigenic biomimetic carbonates precipitated in conjunction with anaerobic degradation of plant cell material. The structures are likely disordered ferrous dolomites, which I've inferred from critical examination of morphology, monochromatic luminescence mapping, and energy dispersive X-ray spectrometry, which identified magnesium, calcium, and iron within the biomimetic structures. The precipitation of these pseudofossils was likely biologically mediated by sulfate-reducing bacteria (e.g., Wright and Wacey 2004, 2005), and may also have involved organomineralization around carboxyl-rich organic polymers (e.g., Roberts et al. 2013). Understanding how microbes contribute to hydrogeochemistry can assist us in developing testable hypotheses for early stages in plant fossil diagenesis, improve our perceptions of potential information loss in the fossil record, and permit more sophisticated models for putative depositional environments.

Understanding microbes as the agents of decay also enables insight into taphonomic controls and processes. In the third, fourth, and fifth chapters of this dissertation, I present descriptions of predominantly saprotrophic microfungi from the Princeton Chert *Konservat-*



*lagerstätten*, one of the most intensively documented floras the Eocene (48.7 Ma) Thermal Maximum (Pigg and Stockey 1996, Pigg and DeVore 2016). The permineralized plants of the Princeton Chert have proven a rich paleomycological resource (LePage et al. 1994, Currah et al. 1997, LePage et al. 1997, Stockey et al. 2001, Klymiuk et al. 2011), offering a rare opportunity to understand a diverse community of fossil saprotrophic fungi within *in-situ* wetland plants (Stockey and Pigg, 1994, Cevallos-Ferriz et al. 1991). Investigations of the rhizomes of the extinct angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison et Person (1973) and the aquatic fern *Dennstedtiopsis aerenchymata* Arnold et Daugherty (1964), yielded microfungi fossilized in growth and developmental context, providing key features necessary for identification of anamorphic fungi (asexual ‘molds’). As such, I have been able to clarify and expand descriptions for two saprotrophs previously observed (Chapter 3, Robison and Person 1973, LePage et al. 1994, Klymiuk et al. 2013a), describe two additional saprotrophs (Chapter 3, 5, Klymiuk et al. 2013a, Klymiuk 2016), and have described the first putative dark septate endophytes (DSE) in the fossil record (Chapter 4, Klymiuk et al. 2013b). DSE are a globally ubiquitous informal assemblage composed predominantly of ascomycetes (Addy et al. 2005), which proliferate asymptotically within the living tissue of their hosts (Jumpponen and Trappe 1998); they may be mutualists, or become weak pathogens and saprotrophs upon host senescence (Schulz and Boyle 2005, Rodriguez et al. 2009, Newsham 2011, Mandyam et al. 2013). In addition to improving our understanding of the composition of the saprotrophic component of this paleoecosystem, the studies presented here (Chapters 3–5) provide insight into the timing of permineralization: Articulated spores in multiple developmental stages suggest that some stages of silicification of the Princeton mire were exceedingly rapid, despite the fact that this succession is not associated with geothermal activity (Mustoe 2011), which accounts for

rapid silicification in other *Konservat-lagerstätten* wetland assemblages like the Devonian Rhynie Chert (Rice et al. 2002) and the Jurassic Deseado Massif (Massini et al. 2016).

It has been a largely-unexamined paradox that prehistoric wetland assemblages constitute our most important fossil records (Channing and Edwards 2013) for the interactions of plants and microbes, yet our understanding of these systems has been rooted in fully terrestrial paradigms. Inundated soils constitute biologically hostile environments (Vepraskas and Faulkner 2001, Reddy and Delaune 2008, Mitsch et al. 2009, Pezeshki and Delaune 2012), where reduction-oxidation dynamics are established through the interplay of microbial decay of accumulated organic carbon (Vepraskas and Faulkner 2001), and oxygen diffusion from plant roots (Flessa 1994, Aldridge and Ganf 2003). Strict and facultative aerobes, including saprotrophic fungi and chytrids (Emerson and Natvig 1981, Dighton et al. 2005, Thormann 2006, Thormann and Rice 2007) rapidly deplete pore-water oxygen; thereafter, anaerobic microbial respiration successively depletes the next most energetically favourable metal cation, and the soil becomes increasingly electronegative (Vepraskas and Faulkner 2001, Canfield et al. 2004, Alewell et al. 2008, Lipson et al. 2013, Sims et al. 2013, Lin et al. 2012, 2014). Reducing conditions and root-zone anoxia are typical of wetland systems, affecting the bioavailability of limiting nutrients, as well as increasing phytotoxic compounds (Ponnampereuma 1984, Pezeshki 2001, Weis and Weis 2004, Reddy and Delaune 2008). Historically, root-zone anoxia was thought to prevent microbes from inhabiting the roots of wetlands (Khan and Belik 1995), but we now recognize that these communities are ubiquitous and diverse (Søndergaard and Laegaard 1979, Cook and Lefor 1998, de Marins et al. 2009, Sudová et al. 2011, Kohout et al. 2012, Sandburg et al. 2014, Zhouying et al. 2016, Ramírez-Viga et al. 2018). Although it has become apparent that wetland plants host

all major groups of root-endogenous microbes, the extent to which these communities parallel those in subaerially-exposed soils has been only minimally investigated.

Understanding plant-microbe interactions in modern wetlands may vastly improve our understanding of the paleoecology of fossil wetland successions. In an ecological investigation (Chapter 6) of fungal community structure in contemporary wetlands, I examined how a) the incidence of morphological structures paralleling those available in the fossil record, and b) community composition of culturable endogenous fungi changed with respect to inundation. Wetland plants employ physiological and anatomical adaptations to mitigate root-zone anoxia (Armstrong 1979, Jackson and Armstrong 1999, Strand 2002, Gibbs and Greenway 2003, Greenway and Gibbs 2003, Evans 2004, Colmer and Voesneck 2009), so I hypothesized that **H<sub>0</sub>**: environments within well-aerated roots may closely resemble roots in subaerially-exposed soils, or **H<sub>A</sub>**: endogenous microbes may be in direct competition with plant cells for diminishing oxygen resources (Bedford et al. 1991, Kludze and Delaune 1996, Chabbi et al. 2000, Matsui and Tsuchiya 2006). The focal organism, reedmace (*Typha* spp.) has been used as a model plant in inundation studies (Ray and Inoue 2006, Inoue and Tsuchiya 2009), and has distributions of cortical aerenchyma similar to that observed in the extinct dicot, *Eorhiza arnoldii*, samples of which were intensely colonized by saprotrophic fungi and putative endophytes (Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b, Klymiuk 2016). Results of this study suggest that all aerobically-respiring fungi respond to inundation in similar ways; trends previously identified for extant AMF (Clayton and Bagyaraj 1984, Tanner and Clayton 1985, Khan and Belik 1995, Miller 2000) probably hold for other groups of endogenous fungi. This research sets the stage for continued investigation of ecological drivers structuring communities of endogenous microbes in contemporary wetlands. Such studies will provide much-needed references from which to develop *aktuopalaontologische*

experiments for wetland plant taphonomy, and to more appropriately frame our interpretations of plant-fungal interactions observed in the fossil record.

## References

- Addy HD, Piercey MM, Currah RS. 2005. Microfungal endophytes in roots. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 83: 1–13.
- Alewell C, Paul S, Lischeid G, Storck FR. 2008. Co-regulation of redox processes in freshwater wetlands as a function of organic matter availability? *Science of the Total Environment* 404:335–342.
- Aldridge KT, Ganf GG. 2003. Modification of sediment redox potential by three contrasting macrophytes: implications for phosphorus adsorption/desorption. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 54:87–94.
- Aliasghar zad N, Mårtensson LM, Olsson PA. 2010. Acidification of a sandy grassland favours bacteria and disfavors fungal saprotrophs as estimated by fatty acid profiling. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 42:1058–1064.
- Allison PA. 1988. Taphonomy of the Eocene London clay biota. *Palaeontology* 31:1079–1100
- Armstrong W. 1980. Aeration in higher plants. *Advances in Botanical Research* 7:225–332.
- Arnold CA, Daugherty LH. 1964. A fossil dennsteadtioid fern from the Eocene Clarno Formation of Oregon. *Contributions from the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan* 19:55–88.
- Bazylinski DA, Frankel RB. 2003. Biologically controlled mineralization in prokaryotes. *Review of Mineralogy and Geochemistry* 54:217–247.
- Berling DJ, Berner RA. 2005. Feedbacks and the coevolution of plants and atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 102:1302–1305.

- Bedford BL, Bouldin DR, Beliveau BD. 1991. Net oxygen and carbon-dioxide balances in solutions bathing roots of wetland plants. *Journal of Ecology* 1:943–959.
- Beveridge TJ. 1989. Role of cellular design in bacterial metal accumulation and mineralization. *Annual Review of Microbiology* 43:147–171.
- Bidartondo MI, Read DJ, Trappe JM, Merck V, Ligrone R, Duckett JG. 2011. The dawn of symbiosis between plants and fungi. *Biology Letters* 7:574–577.
- Boyce CK. 2009. How green was *Cooksonia*? The importance of size in understanding the early evolution of physiology in the vascular plant lineage. *Paleobiology* 34:179–195.
- Briggs DE 2003. The role of biofilms in the fossilization of non-biomineralized tissues. In *Fossil and Recent Biofilms* (pp. 281–290). Springer Netherlands. in Krumbein WE, Paterson DM, Zavarzin GA, eds. *Fossil and recent biofilms: A natural history of life on Earth*: Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Press 281–290 pp.
- Brock F, Parkes RJ, Briggs DE. 2006. Experimental pyrite formation associated with decay of plant material. *PALAIOS* 21:499–506.
- Brundrett MC, Walker C, Harper CJ, Krings M. 2018. Fossils of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi give insights into the history of a successful partnership with plants. In: Krings M, Harper CJ, Cuneo NR, Rothwell GW. *Transformative paleobotany: papers to commemorate the life and legacy of Thomas N. Taylor*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: Academic Press 461–480 pp.
- Butterfield NJ. 2015. Early evolution of the Eukaryota. *Palaeontology* 58:5–17.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. The Princeton chert: evidence for in situ aquatic plants. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:173–185.

- Chabbi A, McKee KL, Mendelssohn IA. 2000. Fate of oxygen losses from *Typha domingensis* (Typhaceae) and *Cladium jamaicense* (Cyperaceae) and consequences for root metabolism. *American Journal of Botany* 87:1081–1090.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2003. Experimental taphonomy: silicification of plants in Yellowstone hot-spring environments. *Earth and Environmental Science Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh* 94:503–521.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2009. Silicification of higher plants in geothermally influenced wetlands: Yellowstone as a Lower Devonian Rhynie analog. *PALAIOS* 24:505–521.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2013. Wetland megabias: ecological and ecophysiological filtering dominates the fossil record of hot spring floras. *Palaeontology* 56:523–556.
- Clayton JS, Bagyaraj DJ. 1984. Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizas in submerged aquatic plants of New Zealand. *Aquatic Botany* 19:251–262.
- Canfield DE, Sørensen KB, Oren A. 2004. Biogeochemistry of a gypsum-encrusted microbial ecosystem. *Geobiology* 2:133–150.
- Colmer TD, Voeselek LA. 2009. Flooding tolerance: suites of plant traits in variable environments. *Functional Plant Biology* 36:665–681.
- Conn VM, Walker AR, Franco CM. 2008. Endophytic actinobacteria induce defense pathways in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 21:208–218.
- Cooke JC, Lefor MW. 1998. The mycorrhizal status of selected plant species from Connecticut wetlands and transition zones. *Restoration Ecology* 6:214–222.
- Darroch SA, Laflamme M, Schiffbauer JD, Briggs DE. 2012. Experimental formation of a microbial death mask. *PALAIOS* 27:293–303.

- Delaux PM, Radhakrishnan GV, Jayaraman D, Cheema J, Malbreil M, Volkening JD, Sekimoto H, Nishiyama T, Melkonian M, Pokorny L, Rothfels CJ. 2015. Algal ancestor of land plants was preadapted for symbiosis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 112:13390–13395.
- Delwiche CF, Cooper ED. 2015. The evolutionary origin of a terrestrial flora. *Current Biology* 25:899–910.
- Dunn KA, McLean RJ, Upchurch Jr GR, Folk RL. 1997. Enhancement of leaf fossilization potential by bacterial biofilms. *Geology* 25:1119–1122.
- Dighton J, White JF, and Peter O. 2005. *The fungal community: its organization and role in the ecosystem*, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. 960 p.
- Evans DE. 2004. Aerenchyma formation. *New Phytologist* 161:35–49.
- Embley TM, Stackebrandt E. 1994. The molecular phylogeny and systematics of the actinomycetes. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology* 48:257–289.
- Emerson R, Natvig DO. 1981. Adaptation of fungi to stagnant waters. In: Wicklow DT, Carroll GC, eds. *The fungal community. Its organization and role in the ecosystem*. New York: Marcel Dekker. p. 109–128.
- Fayers SR, Trewin NH. 2002. A new crustacean from the Early Devonian Rhynie chert, Aberdeenshire, Scotland. *Earth and Environmental Science Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh* 93:355–382.
- Feijen FA, Vos RA, Nuytinck J, Merckx VS. 2017. Evolutionary dynamics of mycorrhizal symbiosis in land plant diversification. *bioRxiv* 1:213090.
- Ferris FG. 1993. Microbial biomineralization in natural environments. *Earth Science* 47:233–250.

- Ferris FG, Fyfe WS, Beveridge TJ. 1987. Bacteria as nucleation sites for authigenic minerals in a metal-contaminated lake sediment. *Chemical Geology* 63:225–232.
- Field KJ, Pressel S. 2018. Unity in diversity: structural and functional insights into the ancient partnerships between plants and fungi. *New Phytologist* in press.
- Field KJ, Pressel S, Duckett JG, Rimington WR, Bidartondo MI. 2015a. Symbiotic options for the conquest of land. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 30:477–486.
- Field KJ, Rimington WR, Bidartondo MI, Allinson KE, Beerling DJ, Cameron DD, Duckett JG, Leake JR, Pressel S. 2015b. First evidence of mutualism between ancient plant lineages (Haplomitriopsida liverworts) and Mucoromycotina fungi and its response to simulated Palaeozoic changes in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>. *New Phytologist* 205:743–756.
- Flessa H. 1994. Plant-induced changes in the redox potential of the rhizospheres of the submerged vascular macrophytes *Myriophyllum verticillatum* L. and *Ranunculus circinatus* L. *Aquatic Botany* 47:119–129.
- Fostowicz-Frelik Ł, Frelik GJ. 2010. Earliest record of dental pathogen discovered in a North American Eocene rabbit. *PALAIOS* 25:818–822.
- Frankel RB, Bazylnski DA. 2003. Biologically induced mineralization by bacteria. Review of *Mineralogy and Geochemistry* 54:95–114.
- Gessner MO, Gulis V, Kuehn KA, Chauvet E, Suberkropp K. 2007. Fungal Decomposers of Plant Litter in Aquatic Ecosystems. *Environmental and Microbial Relationships* 4:301–324.
- Gerrienne P, Servais T, Vecoli M. 2016. Plant evolution and terrestrialization during Palaeozoic times—the phylogenetic context. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 227:4–18.



- Gibbs J, Greenway H. 2003. Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. I. Growth, survival and anaerobic catabolism. *Functional Plant Biology* 30:1–47.
- Graham LE, Graham JM, Knack JJ, Trest MT, Piotrowski MJ, Arancibia-Avila P. 2017. A sub-Antarctic peat moss metagenome indicates microbiome resilience to stress and biogeochemical functions of early Paleozoic terrestrial ecosystems. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 178:618–628.
- Greenway H, Gibbs J. 2003. Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. II. Energy requirements for maintenance and energy distribution to essential processes. *Functional Plant Biology* 30:999–1036.
- Grimes ST, Davies KL, Butler IB, Brock F, Edwards D, Rickard D, Briggs DE, Parkes RJ. 2002. Fossil plants from the Eocene London Clay: the use of pyrite textures to determine the mechanism of pyritization. *Journal of the Geological Society* 159:493–501.
- Humphreys CP, Franks PJ, Rees M, Bidartondo MI, Leake JR, Beerling DJ. 2010. Mutualistic mycorrhiza-like symbiosis in the most ancient group of land plants. *Nature Communications* 1:103.
- Inoue T, Tsuchiya T. 2009. Depth distribution of three *Typha* species, *Typha orientalis* Presl, *Typha angustifolia* L. and *Typha latifolia* L., in an artificial pond. *Plant Species Biology* 24:47–52.
- Jaatinen K, Laiho R, Vuorenmaa A, Del Castillo U, Minkkinen K, Pennanen T, Penttilä T, Fritze H. 2008. Responses of aerobic microbial communities and soil respiration to water-level drawdown in a northern boreal fen. *Environmental Microbiology* 10:339–353.
- Jackson MB, Armstrong W. 1999. Formation of aerenchyma and the processes of plant ventilation in relation to soil flooding and submergence. *Plant Biology* 1:274–287.

- Johnson NC. 2010. Resource stoichiometry elucidates the structure and function of arbuscular mycorrhizas across scales. *New Phytologist* 185:631–47.
- Jumpponen A, Trappe JM. 1998. Dark septate endophytes: a review of facultative biotrophic root-colonizing fungi. *New Phytologist* 140:295–310
- Kenrick P, Wellman CH, Schneider H, Edgecombe GD. 2012. A timeline for terrestrialization: consequences for the carbon cycle in the Palaeozoic. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London, B* 367:519–536.
- Khan AG, Belik M. 1995. Occurrence and ecological significance of mycorrhizal symbiosis in aquatic plants. In: Varma A, Hock B, eds. *Mycorrhiza*. Berlin, Germany: Springer. pp. 627–666.
- Kludze HK, DeLaune RD. 1996. Soil redox intensity effects on oxygen exchange and growth of cattail and sawgrass. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 60:616–621.
- Kohout P, Sýkorová Z, Čtvrtlíková M, Rydlova J, Suda J, Vohník M, Sudova R. 2012. Surprising spectra of root-associated fungi in submerged aquatic plants. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 80:216–235.
- Konhauser KO. 1998. Diversity of bacterial iron mineralization. *Earth Science Review* 43:91–121.
- Konhauser KO, Kappler A, Roden EE. 2011. Iron in microbial metabolisms. *Elements* 7:89–93.
- Klymiuk AA. 2016. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. III. Dictyosporic microfungi, *Monodictyosporites princetonensis* gen. et sp. nov., associated with decayed rhizomes of an Eocene semi-aquatic fern. *Mycologia* 108:882–890.

- Klymiuk AA, Stockey RA, Rothwell GW. 2011. The first organismal concept for an extinct species of Pinaceae: *Pinus arnoldii* Miller. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 172:294–313.
- Klymiuk AA, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Krings M. 2013a. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert I. Fossil hyphomycetes associated with the early Eocene aquatic angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii*. *Mycologia* 105:521–529.
- Klymiuk AA, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Krings M. 2013b. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert II. Dark-septate fungi in the aquatic angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii* indicate a diverse assemblage of root-colonizing fungi during the Eocene. *Mycologia* 105:1100–1109
- Klymiuk AA, Harper CJ, Moore DS, Taylor EL, Taylor TN, Krings M. 2013c. Reinvestigating Carboniferous “actinomycetes”: authigenic formation of biomimetic carbonates provides insight into early diagenesis of permineralized plants. *PALAIOS* 28:80–92.
- Lambers H, Mougél C, Jaillard B, Hinsinger P. 2009. Plant-microbe-soil interactions in the rhizosphere: an evolutionary perspective. *Plant & Soil* 321:83–115.
- Leake JR, Duran AL, Hardy KE, Johnson I, Beerling DJ, Banwart SA, Smits MM. Biological weathering in soil: the role of symbiotic root-associated fungi biosensing minerals and directing photosynthate-energy into grain-scale mineral weathering. *Mineralogical Magazine* 72:85–89.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1994. The fossil fungi of the Princeton chert. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:822–830.
- LePage B, Currah R, Stockey R, Rothwell G. 1997. Fossil ectomycorrhizae from the Middle Eocene. *American Journal of Botany* 84:410–410.

- Lin X, Green S, Tfaily MM, Prakash O, Konstantinidis KT, Corbett JE, Chanton JP, Cooper WT, Kostka JE. 2012. Microbial community structure and activity linked to contrasting biogeochemical gradients in bog and fen environments of the Glacial Lake Agassiz Peatland. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 78:7023–7031.
- Lin X, Tfaily MM, Steinweg JM, Chanton P, Esson K, Yang ZK, Chanton JP, Cooper W, Schadt CW, Kostka JE. 2014. Microbial community stratification linked to utilization of carbohydrates and phosphorus limitation in a boreal peatland at Marcell Experimental Forest, Minnesota, USA. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 80:3518–3530.
- Lipson DA, Haggerty JM, Srinivas A, Raab TK, Sathe S, Dinsdale EA. 2013. Metagenomic insights into anaerobic metabolism along an Arctic peat soil profile. *PloS One* 8:e64659.
- MacLean LC, Tyliczszak T, Gilbert PU, Zhou D, Pray TJ, Onstott TC, Southam G. 2008. A high-resolution chemical and structural study of framboidal pyrite formed within a low-temperature bacterial biofilm. *Geobiology* 6:471–480.
- Massini JG, Escapa IH, Guido DM, Channing A. 2016. First glimpse of the silicified hot spring biota from a new Jurassic chert deposit in the Deseado Massif, Patagonia, Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 53:205–230.
- Mandyam KG, Roe J, Jumpponen A. 2013. *Arabidopsis thaliana* model system reveals a continuum of responses to root endophyte colonization. *Fungal Biology* 117:250–260.
- de Marins JF, Carrenho R, Thomaz SM. 2009. Occurrence and coexistence of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and dark septate fungi in aquatic macrophytes in a tropical river–floodplain system. *Aquatic Botany* 91:13–19.

- Martin D, Briggs DE, Parkes RJ. 2004. Experimental attachment of sediment particles to invertebrate eggs and the preservation of soft-bodied fossils. *Journal of the Geological Society* 161:735–738.
- Matsui T, Tsuchiya T. 2006. Root aerobic respiration and growth characteristics of three *Typha* species in response to hypoxia. *Ecological Research* 21:470–475.
- Miller SP. 2000. Arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of semi-aquatic grasses along a wide hydrologic gradient. *New Phytologist* 145:145–155.
- Mitchell RL, Cuadros J, Duckett JG, Pressel S, Mavris C, Sykes D, Najorka J, Edgecombe GD, Kenrick P. 2016. Mineral weathering and soil development in the earliest land plant ecosystems. *Geology* 44:1007–1010.
- Mitsch WJ, Gosselink JG, Anderson CJ, Zhang L. 2009. *Wetland ecosystems*. Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons. 256 p.
- Mustoe GE. 2011. Cyclic sedimentation in the Eocene Allenby Formation of south-central British Columbia and the origin of the Princeton Chert fossil beds. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 48:25–42.
- Newsham KK. 2011. A meta-analysis of plant responses to dark septate root endophytes. *New Phytologist* 190:783–793.
- O'Brien NR, Meyer HW, Reilly K, Ross AM, Maguire S. 2002. Microbial taphonomic processes in the fossilization of insects and plants in the late Eocene Florissant Formation, Colorado. *Rocky Mountain Geology* 37:1–11.
- Pezeshki SR. 2001. Wetland plant responses to soil flooding. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* 46:299–312.

- Pezeshki SR, DeLaune RD. 2012. Soil oxidation-reduction in wetlands and its impact on plant functioning. *Biology* 1:196–221.
- Phipps CJ, Taylor TN. 1996. Mixed arbuscular mycorrhizae from the Triassic of Antarctica. *Mycologia* 88:707–714.
- Pigg KB, DeVore ML. 2016. A review of the plants of the Princeton chert (Eocene, British Columbia, Canada). *Botany* 94:661–81.
- Pigg KB, Stockey RA. 1996. The significance of the Princeton chert permineralized floras to the middle Eocene upland biota of the Okanogan Highlands. *Washington Geology* 24:32–36.
- Pirozynski KA, Malloch DW. 1975. The origin of land plants: a matter of mycotrophism. *BioSystems* 6:153–164.
- Poinar, G Jr. 2012. *Paleorhodococcus dominicanus* n. gen., n sp.(Actinobacteria) in a faecal droplet of *Triatoma dominicana* (Hemiptera: Reduviidae: Triatominae) in Dominican amber. *Historical Biology* 24:219–221.
- Ponnamperuma FN. 1984. Effects of flooding on soils. In: Kozłowski TT. *Flooding and plant growth*. New York: Academic Press. p. 9–45.
- Popa R, Kinkle BK, Badescu A. 2004. Pyrite framboids as biomarkers for iron–sulfur systems. *Geomicrobiology Journal* 21:193–206.
- Ramírez-Viga TK, Aguilar R, Castillo-Argüero S, Chiappa-Carrara X, Guadarrama P, Ramos-Zapata J. 2018. Wetland plant species improve performance when inoculated with arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi: a meta-analysis of experimental pot studies. *Mycorrhiza* 4:1–7.
- Ray AM, Inouye RS. 2006. Effects of water-level fluctuations on the arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of *Typha latifolia* L. *Aquatic Botany* 84:210–216.

- Rice CM, Trewin NH, Anderson LI. 2002. Geological setting of the Early Devonian Rhynie cherts, Aberdeenshire, Scotland: an early terrestrial hot spring system. *Journal of the Geological Society* 159:203–214.
- Reddell P, Bowen GD. 1985. *Frankia* source affects growth, nodulation and nitrogen fixation in *Casuarina* species. *New Phytologist* 100:115–122.
- Reddy KR, DeLaune RD. 2008. *Biogeochemistry of wetlands: science and applications*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. 800 p.
- Remy W, Taylor TN, Hass H, Kerp H. 1994. Four hundred-million-year-old vesicular arbuscular mycorrhizae. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* 91:11841–11843
- Roberts JA, Kenward PA, Fowle DA, Goldstein RH, González LA, Moore DS. 2013. Surface chemistry allows for abiotic precipitation of dolomite at low temperature. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* 110:14540–14545.
- Robison CR, Person CP. 1973. A silicified semiaquatic dicotyledon from the Eocene Allenby Formation of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 51:1373–1377.
- Rodriguez RJ, White Jr, JF, Arnold AE, Redman RS. 2009. Fungal endophytes: diversity and functional roles. *New Phytol* 182:314–330.
- Saint Martin S, Saint Martin JP, Girard V, Grosheny D, Néraudeau D. 2012. Filamentous microorganisms in Upper Cretaceous amber (Martigues, France). *Cretaceous Research* 35:217–229.
- Sandberg DC, Battista LJ, Arnold AE. 2014. Fungal endophytes of aquatic macrophytes: diverse host-generalists characterized by tissue preferences and geographic structure. *Microbial Ecology* 67:735–47.
- Schulz B, Boyle C. 2005. The endophytic continuum. *Mycological Research* 109:661–686.

- Seo DC, DeLaune RD. 2010. Fungal and bacterial mediated denitrification in wetlands: influence of sediment redox condition. *Water Research* 44:2441–2450.
- Sellstedt A, Huss-Danell K, Ahlqvist AS. 1986. Nitrogen fixation and biomass production in symbioses between *Alnus incana* and Frankia strains with different hydrogen metabolism. *Physiologia Plantarum* 66:99–107.
- Selosse MA, Strullu-Derrien C, Martin FM, Kamoun S, Kenrick P. 2015. Plants, fungi and oomycetes: a 400-million year affair that shapes the biosphere. *New Phytologist* 206:501–506.
- Sims A, Zhang Y, Gajaraj S, Brown PB, Hu Z. 2013. Towards the development of microbial indicators for wetland assessment. *Water Research* 47:1711–1725.
- Smith S, Read D. 2008. *Mycorrhizal Symbiosis*: 3e. New York: Elsevier Ltd. p. 800.
- Smoot EL, Taylor TN. 1983. Filamentous microorganisms from the Carboniferous of North America. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 61:2251–2256.
- Søndergaard M, Laegaard S. 1977. Vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhiza in some aquatic vascular plants. *Nature* 268:232–233.
- Spicer RA. 1977. The pre-dispositional formation of some leaf impressions: *Palaeontology* 20:907–912.
- Stackebrandt E, Woese CR. 1981. Towards a phylogeny of the actinomycetes and related organisms. *Current Microbiology* 5:197–202.
- Stemans P, Wellman CH, Gerrienne P. 2010. Palaeogeographic and palaeoclimatic considerations based on Ordovician to Lochkovian vegetation. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 339:49–58.



- Stewart, W. N., & Rothwell, G. W. (1993). *Paleobotany and the evolution of plants*. New York: Cambridge University Press. p. 544.
- Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1994. Vegetative growth of *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison and Person from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert locality of British Columbia. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:606–616.
- Stockey RA, Rothwell GW, Addy HD, Currah RS. 2001. Mycorrhizal association of the extinct conifer *Metasequoia milleri*. *Mycological Research* 105:202–205.
- Strand VV. 2002. The influence of ventilation systems on water depth penetration of emergent macrophytes. *Freshwater Biology* 47:1097–1105.
- Strullu-Derrien C, Selosse MA, Kenrick P, Martin FM. 2017. The origin and evolution of mycorrhizal symbioses: from palaeomycology to phylogenomics. *New Phytologist* 2018 in press.
- Stubblefield SP, Taylor TN, Trappe JM. 1987. Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizae from the Triassic of Antarctica. *Am J Bot* 74:1904–1911.
- Sudová R, Rydlová J, Čtvrtlíková M, Havránek P, Adamec L. 2011. The incidence of arbuscular mycorrhiza in two submerged *Isoëtes* species. *Aquatic Botany* 94:183–187.
- Tanner CC, Clayton JS. 1985. Vesicular arbuscular mycorrhiza studies with a submerged aquatic plant. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* 85:683–688.
- Taylor TN, Osborn JM. 1996. The importance of fungi in shaping the paleoecosystem. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 90:249–262.
- Taylor TN, Taylor EL. 2000. The Rhynie Chert ecosystem: a model for understanding fungal interactions. In: Bacon CW, White J, eds. *Microbial endophytes*. New York: CRC Press. 31–47 pp.

- Thormann MN. 2006. The role of fungi in boreal peatlands. In: Wieder RK, Vitt DH. Boreal peatland ecosystems Berlin: Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. 101–123 pp.
- Thormann MN, Rice AV, Beilman DW. 2007. Yeasts in peatlands: a review of richness and roles in peat decomposition. *Wetlands* 27:761–773.
- Vepraskas MJ, Faulkner SP. 2001. Redox chemistry of hydric soils. In: Richardson JL, Vepraskas MJ. *Wetland soils: Genesis, hydrology, landscapes, and classification*. Milton Park, United Kingdom: Taylor and Francis Group. 85–106 pp.
- Waggoner BM. 1993. Fossil actinomycetes and other bacteria in Eocene amber from Washington State, USA. *Tertiary Research* 14:155–160.
- Waggoner BM. 1994a. Fossil actinomycete in Eocene-Oligocene Dominican amber. *Journal of Paleontology* 68:398–401.
- Waggoner BM. 1994b. Fossil microorganisms from Upper Cretaceous amber of Mississippi. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 80:75–84.
- Wang B, Yeun LH, Xue JY, Liu Y, Ané JM, Qiu YL. 2010. Presence of three mycorrhizal genes in the common ancestor of land plants suggests a key role of mycorrhizas in the colonization of land by plants. *New Phytologist* 186:514–525.
- Weis JS, Weis P. 2004. Metal uptake, transport and release by wetland plants: implications for phytoremediation and restoration. *Environment International* 30:685–700.
- Wellman CH, Strother PK. 2015. The terrestrial biota prior to the origin of land plants (embryophytes): a review of the evidence. *Palaeontology* 58:601–627.
- Wilkinson HP. 2003. Fossil actinomycete filaments and fungal hyphae in dicotyledonous wood from the Eocene London Clay, Isle-of-Sheppey, Kent, England. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 142:383–394.

- Wright DT, Wacey D. 2004. Sedimentary dolomite: a reality check. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 235:65–74.
- Wright DT, Wacey D. 2005. Precipitation of dolomite using sulphate-reducing bacteria from the Coorong Region, South Australia: significance and implications. *Sedimentology* 52:987–1008.
- Zhouying XU, Yihui BA, Jiang Y, Zhang X, Xiaoying LI. 2016. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in wetland habitats and their application in constructed wetland: a review *Pedosphere* 26:592–617.

**Chapter 2: Reinvestigating Carboniferous ‘actinomycetes’ — authigenic formation of biomimetic carbonates provides insight into early diagenesis of permineralized plants**

This chapter has been previously published as: *Klymiuk, A.A., C.J. Harper, D.M. Moore, E.L. Taylor, T.N. Taylor, and M. Krings. 2013. Reinvestigating Carboniferous “actinomycetes”: authigenic formation of biomimetic carbonates provides insight into early diagenesis of permineralized plants. PALAIOS 28: 80-92.*

**Abstract**

Paleoecological interactions among fossil microorganisms have garnered significant interest within the paleobotanical community; however, an understanding of the early diagenesis of associated plant material is of critical importance when assessing putative body fossils of fungi and bacteria. Structures preserved within permineralized petioles of the Carboniferous fern *Botryopteris tridentata* Felix (Scott) have been interpreted as the earliest remains of Actinobacteria found in association with vascular plants, but re-examination of the specimens indicates instead that these biomimetic structures (BMS) are authigenic carbonate minerals. Using spinning disk confocal microscopy, we generated monochromatic luminescence maps of BMS found within the phloem cells of *Botryopteris*. Luminescence was captured at wavelengths of 665 nm, consistent with an interpretation of these structures as disordered dolomites, an inference subsequently corroborated with energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometry (SEM-EDS). The presence of high-magnesium carbonates within *Botryopteris* is suggestive of an early anaerobic stage of plant tissue degradation characterized by metabolic activities of sulfate-reducing bacteria. Anaerobic biodegradation may also have been performed by chytridiomycetes, and we interpret larger (5–8  $\mu\text{m}$ ) unicells found within the specimens as fossils of chytrid zoosporangia. Understanding microbial contribution to the early diagenesis of plants

preserved within calcium carbonate concretions (coal balls) is dependent upon both characterizing diversity of microbial communities within fossil plants, and elucidating the geomicrobiological parameters of mineralization. As such, this study underscores the necessity of integrating geomicrobiology with plant taphonomy in investigations of the microbial component of ancient ecosystems.

## **Introduction**

For nearly half a century, microbial fossils have been the focus of intense interest among researchers who have attempted both to understand the early conditions under which life evolved, and to characterize the fossil record of bacteria (e.g., Barghoorn and Tyler 1965, Barghoorn and Schopf 1966, Knoll 1982, Schopf 1993, Wacey et al. 2011). As a result, we are moving towards a more sophisticated understanding of hydrogeochemical conditions under which bacteria may fossilize (e.g., Van Lith et al. 2003, Lalonde et al. 2005, García-Vallès et al. 2008, Dupraz et al. 2009), and some of the abiogenic processes that can mimic bacterial morphologies (Hofmann 1972, García-Ruiz 1994, Lowe 1994, Grotzinger and Rothman 1996, García-Ruiz et al. 2002, 2003; McLoughlin et al. 2008). As living hosts or decaying substrates, plant tissues constitute a physical and biochemical landscape in which distinct microbial ecosystems have evolved (Bianciotto et al. 1996, Lodwig et al. 2003, Kotsyurbenko et al. 2004, Bouwmeester et al. 2007). The interactions between microbes and vascular plants have a deep evolutionary history (Pirozynski and Malloch 1975, Bateman et al. 1998, Tomescu et al. 2006, Wang et al. 2010), and understanding how such interactions have developed and changed throughout the Phanerozoic is a rapidly expanding field of paleobotanical research (Beimforde et al. 2011, Bidartondo et al. 2011, Massini et al. 2012). A reinvestigation of structures originally interpreted as the earliest representatives of Actinomycetes (Actinobacteria) in association with

vascular plants (Smoot and Taylor 1983) underscores the necessity of approaching some putative microbes with an understanding of early diagenetic processes that can produce biomimetic structures (BMS).

The actinomycetes are physiologically diverse, high G-C (guanine-cytosine) content Gram-positive bacteria (Stackebrandt and Woese 1981, Embley and Stackebrandt 1984, Fox and Stackebrandt 1988), many of which occur as branching septate filaments that are morphologically reminiscent of fungal hyphae, although generally much smaller (Waksman 1950, Lechevalier and Lechevalier 1967). Actinomycetes are known to play a vital role in the ecology of plant communities. Within the rhizosphere, they function as saprobes (Goodfellow 1983, Jaatinen et al. 2008; Aliasghar zad et al. 2010), and many also have intimate associations with vascular plants, such as the nitrogen-fixing mutualist *Frankia* (Reddell and Bowen 1985, Sellstedt et al. 1986). Endophytically, some actinomycetes occur as plant pathogens or parasites, but most have a commensal relationship with their hosts, conferring resistance to pathogenic fungi (Goodfellow 1983, Doumbou et al. 2001, Taechowisan et al. 2003, Conn et al. 2008). Understanding the evolution of such mutualistic associations may offer insight into the early evolution of terrestrial plants, and may also allow us to better conceptualize ecological constraints within ancient plant communities.

At present, however, the fossil record for actinomycetes is sparse, and predominantly Cenozoic (Waggoner 1993, 1994a, 1994b; Wilkinson 2003, Fostowicz-Frelik and Frelik 2010, Poinar 2011, Saint Martin et al. 2012). The oldest known records of filamentous bacteria in association with plant tissue are specimens described from within three-dimensionally permineralized cells of a Pennsylvanian fern, *Botryopteris tridentata* (Felix) Scott (Smoot and Taylor 1983). A re-examination of these specimens, however, demonstrates there is little

support for considering them actinomycete bacteria. Instead, we suggest that these structures are authigenic carbonate minerals, formed in conjunction with the anaerobic degradation of plant cell material.

While there is no evidence of actinomycete remains within these Carboniferous specimens, the *Botryopteris* tissue is not devoid of microbial fossils, and we reinterpret larger spherical unicells (Smoot and Taylor 1983, fig. 8) as chytridiomycete zoosporangia. Chytrids (Chytridiomycota) are morphologically simple fungi (James et al. 2006a, 2006b) that occupy environmental niches in polar to tropical terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine, and marine ecosystems (Powell 1993, Barr 2001, Hibbett et al. 2007), where they function as saprotrophs, bio-eroders, parasites, mutualists, and pathogens (Karling 1977, Gleasen et al. 2008, Kilpatrick et al. 2009). Chytrids exhibit a plesiomorphic form of reproduction where motile, flagellated spores (zoospores) are borne in larger, saclike structures termed zoosporangia (James et al. 2006a), and representatives of these life cycle stages are well known in the chytrid fossil record (e.g., Millay and Taylor 1978, Taylor et al. 1992, Trewin et al. 2003, Krings et al. 2009a, 2009b; Massini et al. 2012). The body fossils we interpret as zoosporangia provide additional evidence for the role of these fungi as saprotrophs within ancient environments.

The microbial paleoecology of plant tissues is a field of inquiry that is gaining significant momentum, and these studies continue to offer insight into the interactions between microbes and the plants that both host them and act as substrates (e.g., Taylor and Krings 2010, Krings et al. 2011, 2012; Harper et al. 2012). As has been indicated by other studies (Buick et al. 1990, Van Zuilen et al. 2002, Brasier et al. 2005, Schopf 2004), our reinvestigation of putative actinomycete remains demonstrates the necessity of appreciating abiogenic processes that can produce microscopic pseudofossils. In this study, we illustrate that critical examination of such

structures can reveal features suggestive of abiogenicity, and utilize both monochromatic luminescence mapping and energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometry (SEM-EDS) to characterize their mineralogy. In addition to suggesting methods by which to identify legitimate microbial body fossils from biomimetic carbonates, our results indicate that comprehensive investigation of degrading plant tissue in a geomicrobiological context will further our understanding of taphonomic processes that lead to both information loss and preservation in the paleobotanical record.

### **Materials and Methods**

Material investigated in this study occurs within calcium carbonate concretions, commonly known as coal balls, which were collected from the Lewis Creek locality (37° 0'0.35"N, 83°17'34.39"W) of Leslie County, Kentucky, USA. The concretions, within which plant remains are anatomically preserved, are associated with the Copland (Taylor) coal (Smoot and Taylor 1983). The Copland coal is considered the uppermost unit of the Moscovian (Middle Pennsylvanian) Hyden Formation (Fm) of the Breathitt Group (Chesnut et al. 1996, Greb et al. 1999), and is overlain by shales of the Magoffin Member of the Four Corners Fm (Schopf 1961, Smoot and Taylor 1983, Chesnut et al., 1996).

The specimens were originally prepared using the cellulose acetate peel technique (Joy et al. 1956), and resultant sections were mounted on microscope slides using xylene-soluble Harleco (EMD Millipore) Synthetic Resin (Smoot and Taylor 1983). Additional material was prepared for scanning electron microscopy (SEM) by etching portions of the phloem tissue (Smoot 1979), and in this reinvestigation, these original SEM micrographs are refigured. In addition to photomicrographing specimens from slides prepared by Smoot and Taylor (1983), we also mounted several acetate peels for SEM-EDS analysis; these comprised serial sections #4,



#13, #19, #25 from specimen 6809 D<sub>side</sub>. All specimens and slides are deposited in the Paleobotanical Collections, Natural History Museum and Biodiversity Institute, University of Kansas, (Lawrence, KS). Slide accessions comprise 7523, 7525, 7532, 7554, 7556, 7563, and 7566, and were made from accessioned specimens 6592 C top 7, 6592 D side 11, 6592 D side 15, 6809 D3 side B 22, 6809 D3 side B 29, 6809 D3 side B 43, and 6809 D3 side B 50. In the course of our investigations, we also reexamined specimens originally figured as ‘mycorrhiza’ (Andrews and Lenz 1943, fig. 6), using slides from the Henry N. Andrews collection, deposited at the George Safford Torrey Herbarium, Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Storrs, Connecticut.

All digital images were captured with a Leica DC500 CCD attached to a Leica DM5000B transmitted-light compound microscope and minimally processed using Adobe Photoshop CS5 12.1. Multiple photomicrographs of the same specimen, taken at different focal planes, were compiled (after Bercovici et al. 2009) to produce the composite images in Figure 6. Focal stacking was performed in Adobe Photoshop CS4 11.0.2 by erasing specific areas to reveal three dimensionality of the specimen as is visible under transmitted light. Measurements were performed in ImageJ 1.43u (W.S. Rasband, U. S. National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Abramoff et al. 2004).

Spinning disk confocal microscopy was performed using an Olympus IX71 microscope equipped with a Yokagawa CSU10 spinning disk confocal illumination system. Excitation was performed with a 641 nm Coherent solid-state laser. Emission was collected using a Semrock longpass 665 nm filter, and image capture was performed with a Hamamatsu 512 x 512 back-thinned electron multiplying CCD (quantum efficiency ~94%). Images were captured using

Slidebook 5.0 (Intelligent Imaging Innovations, Denver, CO) and were pseudocolored green with ImageJ 1.45s, to optimize visibility.

Elemental composition of structures of interest was assessed using SEM-EDS. Select specimens, as previously indicated, were coated with 15 nm Au, using a Quorum EMS 150T ES. Scanning electron microscopy was performed using a Carl Zeis LEO 1550 Field Emission Scanning Electron Microscope with an Everhart-Thornley detector. Spectrometry was conducted at 15 kV, and spectra were collected with an EDAX SiLi detector, using the collection package Genesis (EDAX Inc., Mahwah, New Jersey, USA).

## Results

**Biomimetic structures.** Smoot and Taylor (1983, p. 2252) originally described inclusions within some petioles of the Pennsylvanian fern *Botryopteris tridentata* (Figs. 1A–B) as ‘smooth, knobby filaments and spheres’. They suggested that some (Fig. 1B–E) represent body fossils of filamentous bacteria most similar to extant actinomycetes, whereas others are dried mucilage or cytoplasm (Figs. 1F–L). The inclusions are distributed within cells interpreted as phloem mucilage cells (Fig. 1A); cells that contain inclusions with a ‘bacterial’ morphology are adjacent to those in which acicular or amorphous inclusions occur (Figs. 1A–B).

The 0.5–1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  spore-like structures are spheroidal, but are neither isodiametric nor consistent in size (Fig. 1C–E). Furthermore, by shifting the focal plane, the so-called filaments are revealed as dense aggregates of spheroids (Figs. 1D–E). Additionally, the spheroidal structures occur as interwoven lattices, a morphology that is inconsistent with the manner in which the coccoidal spores of extant actinomycetes are borne (Table S1). Smoot and Taylor (1983) originally interpreted reticulate aggregations of acicular precipitates (Figs. 1F–L) as dried mucilage or coagulated cytoplasm, but these structures grade into pyriform and spheroidal

morphologies (Figs. 1G–1H), consistent with those interpreted as bacterial body fossils.

Moreover, patterns within the reticulate aggregates which superficially resemble septa (Fig. 1I, arrows) are in fact fractures (Figs. 1J–L). Some cells also contain larger, 2.0–4.0  $\mu\text{m}$ , spheroidal or oblate structures (Fig. 1M), which are irregular, amorphous, translucent aggregations that are in close proximity with both acicular and spheroidal structures (Fig. 1M, arrows).

Laser excitation of three types of inclusions (Fig. 2A–C) in *Botryopteris* resulted in emission that was captured at 665 nm; the monochromatic map of luminescence observed with spinning disk confocal illumination (Fig. 2D–F) indicates that despite very differing morphologies, these biomimetic structures contain similar activating and sensitizing cations. Luminescence was not observed at wavelengths typically associated with organic polymers or calcium carbonate, and could not be detected using standard epifluorescence techniques.

Elemental composition of inclusions was characterized with comparison to plant cell walls and intracellular calcium carbonate cement (Fig. 3). Calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) are present in both cell walls and cement, although the spectral signature for Ca is more robust; furthermore Ca is highly represented within the intracellular cement, in accordance with expectations (Figs. 3A–B). Typical spectra associated with inclusions have peaks for both Ca and Mg that are of similar magnitude (Fig. 3C). Iron (Fe) was not observed in the plant cell walls, but a slight peak at  $\sim 6.04$  keV was observed in intracellular cement (Fig. 3B), consistent with the  $K\alpha$  shell of Fe. Within inclusions, spectral peaks concordant with both the  $L\alpha$  and  $K\alpha$  electron shells of Fe are evident (Fig. 3C). Iron sulfide, or pyrite, is also present within some of the *Botryopteris* tissues (Fig. 4). It occurs as small, 1–2  $\mu\text{m}$  euhedral crystals that are typically surrounded by a rind of translucent mineral (Fig. 4, inset), containing both Ca and Mg.

**Cell wall microstructure.** Slender, scalalike protrusions, 1  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, occur in the intercellular spaces between some phloem cells when viewed in longitudinal section (Fig. 5A). The projections are continuous with the cell walls, which may be shrunken into the lumen (Fig. 5B). Where projections do not extend entirely across the intercellular space, they may be terminated by spheroidal masses, some of which have a bi-lobed, or slightly dumbbell-shaped morphology (Fig. 5C, arrow). Mineral halos may be observed around some of the projections (Fig. 5B, inset).

**Microbial body fossils.** Smoot and Taylor (1983, fig. 8) originally figured large (5.0–8.0  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter) spherical structures within phloem mucilage cells of *Botryopteris* (Fig. 6A–B), but did not discuss their possible affinities. Re-examination of these fossils indicates that they represent the remains of chytridiomycete zoosporangia. Each has a single pore, 1.0–2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter (Fig. 6B) and there are minute, amorphous precipitates encrusting the exterior surface of the fungal cell wall. Individual precipitates vary significantly in size, and they are continuous with similar subspheroidal precipitates lining the plant cell tissue beneath the fungal remains (Fig. 6B). The discovery of additional fungal remains, namely a cluster of unicells in close association with a fern spore adjacent to the *Botryopteris* petiole (Fig. 6C), provides additional features not observed in the original study. These unicells are identical to those figured by Smoot and Taylor (1983); they range in diameter from 5–8  $\mu\text{m}$ , and a faint collar surrounds the 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter discharge pore (Fig. 6D). Additionally, an operculum is visible on a single zoosporangium (Fig. 6D, upper arrow), and a 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter zoospore is present near a discharge pore (Fig. 6D, lower arrow).

## Discussion

**Structures do not represent Actinomycetes.** Actinomycetes are filamentous bacteria, the taxonomic affinities of which were uncertain prior to comparative approaches employing 16S rRNA, owing to similarities between their morphology and colonial development, with that of the anamorphic phases of some true fungi (Waksman 1950, Stackebrandt and Woese 1981, Fox and Stackebrandt 1987). Actinomycetes are now classified within Actinomycetales, the largest of five orders comprising the Phylum Actinobacteria, which is sister to low G-C, Gram-positive bacteria (Embley and Stackebrandt 1994, Stackebrandt et al. 1997, Zhi et al. 2009).

Actinomycete colonies grow via the production of dense vegetative thalli or ‘substrate mycelia,’ with chains of spores produced via fragmentation of so-called aerial hyphae (Lechevalier and Lechevalier 1967). Almost all actinobacteria have coccoidal or bacilloid spores and branching filaments that are 0.5-1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter (Lechevalier and Lechevalier 1967, Goodfellow 1983). In extant actinomycetes, filament morphology can vary greatly, ranging from straight, flexuose, or fascicled to mono- and biverticillate; these latter forms may be further elaborated by the presence or absence of spirals, loops, and hooks (Lawton et al. 1989). The shape and arrangement of aerial filaments are commonly utilized in identification of actinobacteria (Hunter-Cevera and Eveleigh 1990).

Morphologically, the Carboniferous structures described by Smoot and Taylor (1983) are similar to extant actinomycetes in terms of the size of individual ‘coccoid’ elements. By contrast, structures preserved within the *Botryopteris* phloem lack filaments entirely; structures previously interpreted as filaments are in fact aggregates of spheroids. Although of similar size to coccoid spores, these spheroids are neither isodiametric, nor consistent in size. Furthermore, as spore production is most frequently accomplished through septation of aerial filaments (Lechevalier and Lechevalier 1967), the latticelike morphology of the Carboniferous structures is

problematic to an interpretation of these structures as ‘sporulated’ actinobacterial colonies, as no extant actinomycetes produce interwoven filaments.

These Carboniferous structures likewise do not resemble other fossils that have been ascribed to Actinobacteria. Although these bacteria are thought to be exceptionally ancient (Embley and Stackebrandt, 1994, Ventura et al. 2007), their fossil record is sparse. Most body fossils of actinomycetes have been described from amber (Girard and Adl 2011). These include: coccoid spores borne on substrate filaments with simple branching; described from fecal pellets of beetles preserved in Oligocene–Miocene Dominican amber (Poinar 2011); 1.0–2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  coccoid spores from Eocene amber from Washington State (Waggoner 1993); and dark, blue-black 1.0–4.0  $\mu\text{m}$  long filaments with spores 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter that are preserved in Eocene–Oligocene Dominican amber (Waggoner 1994a). Older records include filaments up to 6.0  $\mu\text{m}$  long, with 1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  coccoid spores, described from Cretaceous amber, where they occur in association with other prokaryotes (Waggoner 1994b; Saint Martin et al. 2012). The Carboniferous structures described by Smoot and Taylor (1983) were thought to have been the earliest record of actinomycetes in association with vascular plant tissue. As these structures closely resemble neither extant Actinobacteria, nor any of the known fossil actinomycetes (all of which exhibit both filaments, and spores, the latter of which are of uniform diameter and morphology within a specimen), we henceforth refer to them as biomimetic structures (BMS). Thus, a streptomycetelike actinomycete (Wilkinson 2003) from the Eocene (Wilkinson 2003) can now be said to constitute the oldest evidence of Actinobacteria in direct association with plant tissues.

The spheroidal BMS originally interpreted as actinomycetes are in close spatial association with acicular to amorphous structures that Smoot and Taylor (1983) interpreted as

dried mucilage or cytoplasm (Smoot and Taylor 1983). These stalactitic, translucent precipitates can form dense meshes similar to the spheroidal BMS (i.e., Fig. 1F), and in some cases, those that have a filamentous morphology appear to be septate. Close examination, however, reveals that putative septa are fractures ergo these structures are also merely biomimetic. Additionally, the fractures indicate that the substance these BMS are composed of was frangible prior to the permineralization of surrounding plant cells. Because sub-botryoidal and spheroidal ‘spore-like’ masses are sometimes continuous with acicular BMS (i.e., Figs. 1G, 1H), and filament-like BMS may be found in proximity to larger, oblate or amorphous structures, it is likely that all are composed of the same substance, which we suggest is an authigenic carbonate mineral.

**Compositional characterization of the biomimetic structures.** Despite their differing morphologies, the BMS preserved within these *Botryopteris* specimens appear to be composed of the same substance, as evidenced by similarities in luminescence (Fig. 2). Luminescence, inclusive of both fluorescence and phosphorescence, is a well-known feature of some organic compounds and many minerals. Luminescence occurs when the electrons of specific trace dopants within the crystal lattice have been excited to a higher energy level, and release a photon upon relaxation to a lower energy state (Marfunin 1979, Gaft et al. 2005). Many of these activator dopants have characteristic emission spectra that can aid in identification of minerals (Gaft et al. 2005, McRae and Wilson 2008). The most common activators are the transition metals  $Mn^{2+}$ ,  $Mn^{4+}$ ,  $Sn^{2+}$ ,  $Pb^{2+}$ , and  $Fe^{3+}$  (Gorobets and Rogojine 2002, Gotze 2002). While several rare earth elements can act as activators (Marfunin 1979, Machel and Burton 1991), luminescence in carbonates is most often attributed to  $Mn^{2+}$  cations, as they easily substitute for  $Ca^{2+}$  and  $Mg^{2+}$  cations, resulting in emission within red wavelengths (Waychunus 1988, El Ali et al., 1993, Gotze, 2002).

Where  $Mn^{2+}$  has replaced  $Mg^{2+}$  in dolomite,  $Ca(Mg)CO_3$ , emission spectra peak at 661 nm (McRae and Wilson 2008); it is therefore likely that luminescence observed in these BMS results from interactions between  $Mn^{2+}$  and sensitizer dopants in a disordered dolomitic mineral species. The intensity of emission was low, however, such that the BMS appeared nonluminescent using standard epifluorescence microscopy techniques. Although luminescence quenching likely resulted from the presence of  $Fe^{2+}$  cations, a variety of factors can result in nonradiative decay, including imperfections in crystal lattice (Marfunin 1979, Gaft et al. 2005). The interactions between quenching dopants, sensitizers, and lattice structure complicate the positive mineralogical identification of carbonates through cathodoluminescent techniques alone (Marfunin 1979, Machel 1985, Machel and Burton 1991, Gaft et al. 2005), but corroboration of the chemical composition of BMS using SEM-EDS indicates that luminescence mapping may be a useful proxy. SEM-EDS analyses indicate the presence of Ca, Mg, and Fe ions within BMS, substantiating the inductive inference that these mineral inclusions are a species of disordered ferrous dolomite.

**Biomimetic features of cell wall microstructure.** Scalalike protrusions are present within the intercellular spaces of phloem cells, and aspects of their morphology superficially resemble filamentous bacteria or fungi. Comparison with microanatomy of extant plants (e.g., Carr and Carr 1975), however, indicates instead that these features represent intercellular pectic protuberances (IPP). Various terms pectic filaments, thickenings, scala, strands, and projections, IPP have been noted in the intercellular spaces of eudicots, monocots, and pteridophytes (Carlquist 1956, 1957; Carr and Carr 1975, Potgieter and van Wyk 1992, Veys et al. 1999, Leroux et al. 2007). IPP are composed predominantly of polysaccharides rich in galacturonic acid and in some ferns, may also contain proteins and callose (Veys et al. 1999,



Leroux et al. 2007). They are generally thought to form from middle lamella pectins during the expansion of cells, but may also be laid down later, sometimes in response to stress or wounding (Carlquist 1956, Carr and Carr 1975, Potgieter and van Wyk 1992). The structures observed between phloem cells of *Botryopteris* (Fig. 5) mark the first identification of IPP in a fossil fern; however, similar structures were figured by Williamson and Scott (1894, fig. 31 A-C) in *Calamites*, and a reinvestigation of other Carboniferous fossils is likely to yield further examples.

The IPP between *Botryopteris* phloem cells do differ from the pectic scalae of extant ferns in two respects. First, the regular, scala-like IPP observed in *Botryopteris* are slightly larger in diameter than those described in other plants (Carr and Carr 1975, Potgieter and van Wyk 1992), and secondly, individual strands are sometimes terminated by spheroidal masses reminiscent of BMS seen elsewhere in the specimen (c.f. Figs. 1H, 5C). The difference in size likely resulted from mineral nucleation upon the original pectin strands (i.e., Fig. 5B, inset), and the spheroidal to sub-botryoidal masses that occur on some strands appear morphologically congruent with disordered dolomite that has been synthesized in the presence of sulfides (Zhang et al. 2010).

**Processes of authigenic mineralization.** Many common sulfate, silicate, and carbonate minerals can be precipitated in the presence of organic polymers, or as a result of biological processes. The production of authigenic minerals strictly through abiogenic processes is termed organomineralization, while biologically mediated mineral precipitation is identified as biomineralization (Trichet and Defarge 1995). These processes differ in that organomineralization encompasses mineral precipitation in the presence of carbonaceous polymers, whereas biomineralization occurs in the presence of living cells (Trichet and Defarge

1995). Biomineralization is subdivided into mineral formation that is either directly controlled, as in the case of magnetite crystals formed within magnetotactic, microaerophilic bacteria (Bazylinski 1996), or passively induced, which may occur by mineral nucleation on microbial surfaces or extracellular polymeric substances (Ferris et al. 1987, Thompson and Ferris 1990, Fortin et al. 1997, Leveille et al. 2000, Van Lith et al. 2003), or by metabolic processes that alter local hydrochemistry permitting stoichiometric precipitation (Lovley and Phillips 1986, Lovley et al. 1987, Roh et al. 2003, Straub et al. 2004). Biomimetic carbonates within *Botryopteris* may have resulted from a combination of both organomineralization and passive biomineralization.

Although many minerals passively nucleate on microbiogenic surfaces, most can also be precipitated through strictly abiogenic processes, including a number of biomimetic carbonates (Reitner 2004). Humification reactions have been implicated in abiotic precipitation of rhodochrosite,  $\text{MnCO}_3$ , (Hardie et al. 2009), and biomimetic crystals have been experimentally grown in aqueous solutions containing pectin, cellulose ethers, and xanthan (Butler et al. 2008, Zhang et al. 2009, Yang and Xu 2011), and on Langmuir monolayers of stearic acid (Chen et al. 2009). As noted by Smoot and Taylor (1983), the Carboniferous BMS are restricted to phloem cells of *Botryopteris tridentata* (see Fig. 1A), which may indicate that similar soluble organic polymers played a role in mineral nucleation. Similarly, SEM-EDS analyses suggest the presence of carbonate minerals in association with plant cell walls, and components of the cell wall microstructure (the intercellular pectic protuberances) appear to have been nucleation sites for authigenic minerals.

While organomineralization processes may have contributed to permineralization of cell walls, microbial contribution to authigenic mineral formation is implicit in the presence of  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ -rich carbonates that form biomimetic structures, as naturally occurring dolomite is known to

readily form at low temperatures only in the presence of microbial activity (Vasconcelos et al. 1995, Wright and Wacey 2004). Bacteriogenic dolomites typically have a distinctive dumbbell-shaped morphology (e.g., Warthmann et al. 2000, Van Lith et al. 2003) similar to some of the spheroidal BMS and the spheroidal masses associated with some IPP. Dolomite is most often, although not exclusively, formed by microbes employing anaerobic sulfate reduction (Warthman et al. 2000, Roberts et al. 2004, Wright and Wacey 2005, Sánchez-Román et al. 2008). The occurrence of pyrite (Fig. 4) within the *Botryopteris* petiole provides additional evidence for the presence of anaerobic sulfate reduction, as euhedral pyrite grains like those present within *Botryopteris* are considered evidence for early diagenetic mineralization resulting from the metabolic activities of sulfate-reducing bacteria (Grimes et al. 2002, McKay and Longstaffe 2002). These pyrite crystals are encrusted with amorphous Mg-enriched carbonates, indicating that mineralization throughout the plant tissue was protracted, and likely progressed through several stages.

We hypothesize that early diagenesis mineralization of the decaying *Botryopteris* tissues began in an anoxic setting, where the metabolic activities of anaerobic sulfate-reducing bacteria facilitated stoichiometric precipitation of disordered ferrous dolomite; soluble organic polymers derived from humic reactions of phloem tissue may have functioned as initial mineral nuclei. Local changes in pore-water chemistry resulting from sulfate reduction may also have favored the precipitation of Mg<sup>2+</sup>-enriched carbonates along cell walls, the microstructural components of which appear to have acted as nucleation sites. As bacterial proliferation declined, calcium carbonate precipitation was favored, filling cell lumens and intercellular spaces. Thus, individual permineralized plants may be microcosms of the concretions within which they are preserved, as the formation of Carboniferous coal balls is suggested to have occurred in multiple

stages (Scott and Rex 1985, Scott et al. 1996, Diettrich et al. 2000, 2001; Boyce et al. 2001, Scott and Collinson 2003).

Comprehensive investigation of the stages and processes involved in microscale mineralization necessitates an understanding that degrading plant substrates constitute highly localized chemical environments, resulting from combinations of pore-water chemistry, temperature, substrate composition, and the interactions within and among saprotrophic assemblages. Such microbial assemblages are themselves influenced by these extrinsic environmental factors, in addition to oxygen and metal cation availability (Eriksson et al. 1990, Jenkins and Suberkropp 1995, Robertson et al. 2000, Zhou et al. 2002, Kravachenko and Sirin 2007). Characterizing the microbial paleoecology of fossil plant substrates, then, is an obvious first step in understanding early diagenetic processes at the tissue level, as the activities of saprotrophic organisms were intimately tied to the chemical regimes under which mineralization occurred.

**Chytridiomycete fossils indicate diversity of saprotrophic assemblage.** Of the many saprotrophic organisms identified in modern rhizospheres, fungi, like bacteria, are ubiquitous agents of biodegradation and nutrient cycling (Goodfellow 1983, Newell 1996, Dighton et al. 2005). The association of legitimate microbial remains with degraded *Botryopteris* tissue indicates that the anaerobic degradation of these plant remains need not have been accomplished by sulfate-reducing bacteria alone, as some extant free-living chytrids also engage in anaerobic fermentation (Emerson and Natvig 1981).

Although figured by Smoot and Taylor (1983), the unicells preserved within some *Botryopteris* cells were not attributed to a microbial group. Here, we interpret them as holocarpic, monocentric chytridiomycete zoosporangia. Although small, the size of these fossils

accords with that of some other fossil chytridiomycete zoosporangia (Taylor et al. 1992, Krings et al. 2009a, 2009b). Traditional classifications of chytrids that employ morphological and developmental features of zoosporangia are known to be artificial, and these characters are acknowledged to be of little use in higher-level taxonomy (Blackwell et al. 2006, James et al. 2006b). The thallus is holocarpic, and the presence of an annular collar provides evidence that zoospores were released via an operculate discharge pore as in other monocentric chytrids, in which thallus development occurs through enlargement of an encysted zoospore (Beakes et al. 1992). We are unable to characterize aspects of zoospore development and morphology (i.e., flagellae), however, precluding further identification of the fossils at this time.

The external surfaces of the zoosporangia are covered by fine precipitates, which are continuous with those that occur on the surface of associated plant cell walls. As the zoosporangial walls of extant chytrids are typically smooth (Longcore 1995), these precipitates are unlikely to reflect cell ornamentation, and we interpret them instead as authigenic minerals. As precipitates are less prevalent near the discharge pore, local mineralization probably commenced prior to removal of the operculum by zoospore discharge. As such, these fossils not only provide evidence for the diversity of microbes involved in the taphonomy of fossil plants, but demonstrate that some stages of mineralization were likely to have been synchronous with microbial proliferation.

**Further research.** Biomimetic structures similar to those examined in *Botryopteris tridentata* may be ubiquitous in permineralized plants. For instance, Rothwell and Taylor (1972) have noted small dark masses that are similar in size and arrangement to the BMS identified here, as have Andrews and Lenz (1943, fig. 6), who describe such structures as mycorrhizal haustoria. During this study, we reexamined these latter structures, and found that they are

visually indistinguishable from those preserved in the phloem of *Botryopteris*. Similarly, material which has been identified as possible callose in a number of Carboniferous seed ferns, including *Callistophyton boyssetii* (Renault) Rothwell (1980), *Schopfiastrum decussatum* Andrews (1945), *Medullosa pandurata* Stewart (1951), and *Callistophyton poroxyloides* Delevoryas et Morgan (1954), may in fact be additional examples of bacteriogenic ferrous dolomite, and this possibility bears reinvestigation. Because many of these figured specimens were prepared as cellulose acetate peels, the use of monochromatic luminescence mapping may be preferable as a nondestructive alternative to SEM-EDS compositional analyses.

## **Conclusion**

Expanding the known microbial fossil record in association with plant remains is essential to furthering our understanding of the diverse roles of microbes in ancient ecosystems, but as this study demonstrates, the biogenicity of putative body fossils must be definitively established, as early diagenetic processes can produce biomimetic pseudofossils. Inclusions within the phloem of a Carboniferous fern, *Botryopteris tridentata*, although originally interpreted as filamentous actinomycete bacteria, are in actuality disordered ferrous dolomites. The carbonate mineralogy of these inclusions was inferred from critical examination of morphology and monochromatic luminescence mapping, and was corroborated by SEM-EDS, which identified magnesium, calcium, and iron within the biomimetic structures. The precipitation of these structures within cell lumens is likely to have been biologically mediated by sulfate-reducing bacteria, and may also have involved organomineralization around nuclei of soluble organic polymers. The presence of similar mineral morphologies in association with intercellular pectic protuberances suggests that the chemical and biological regimes that resulted in the biomimetic structures also contributed to permineralization of the surrounding plant tissue.

Although we hypothesize that the metabolic activities of anaerobic sulfate-reducing bacteria were of primary importance in producing local hydrochemical environments favoring the precipitation of dolomite over calcite (and thereby contributing to the preservation of plant tissue), it should be noted that other microbial remains—to wit, uniporate cells which we interpret as holocarpic chytridiomycete zoosporangia—are also present within these plant tissues. As such, the suite of anaerobic microorganisms involved in microbial preconditioning of plant tissues prior to, and concurrent with, the precipitation of authigenic minerals was likely to have been diverse. Further characterization of biomimetic carbonates in association with permineralized plants may provide insight into the microbial paleoecology of these ancient environments, by allowing more sophisticated inferences as to the metabolic strategies of associated fossil microbes. Such investigations are also likely to afford novel opportunities to characterize the hydrogeochemistry of early stages of diagenesis, thereby expanding our understanding of taphonomic controls and processes within the paleobotanical record.

## References

- Abràmoff MD, Magalhães PJ, Ram SJ. 2004. Image processing with ImageJ. *Biophotonics International* 11:36–42.
- Aliasghar zad N, Mårtensson LM, Olsson PA. 2010. Acidification of a sandy grassland favours bacteria and disfavours fungal saprotrophs as estimated by fatty acid profiling. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 42:1058–1064.
- Andrews HN. 1945. Contributions to our knowledge of American Carboniferous floras. VII. Some pteridosperm stems from Iowa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 32:323–360.

- Andrews HN, Lenz LW. 1943. A mycorrhizome from the Carboniferous of Illinois. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70:120–125.
- Barghoorn ES, Schopf JW. 1966. Microorganisms three billion years old from the Precambrian of South Africa. *Science* 152:758–763.
- Barghoorn ES, Tyler SA. 1965. Microorganisms from the Gunflint chert. *Science* 147:563–577.
- Barr, DJS. 2001. Chytridiomycota. In: McLaughlin DJ, McLaughlin EG, Lemke PA, eds. *The Mycota*. Vol. 7A. New York:Springer–Verlag. p. 93–112.
- Bateman RM, Crane PR, DiMichele WA, Kenrick PR, Rowe NP, Speck T, Stein WE. 1998. Early evolution of land plants: phylogeny, physiology, and ecology of the primary terrestrial radiation. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 29:263–292.
- Bazylinski DA. 1996. Controlled biomineralization of magnetic minerals by magnetotactic bacteria. *Chemical Geology* 132:191–198.
- Beakes GW, Canter HM, Jaworski GH. 1992. Comparative ultrastructural ontogeny of zoosporangia of *Zygorhizidium affluens* and *Z. planktonicum*, chytrid parasites of the diatom *Asterionella formosa*. *Mycological Research* 96:1047–1059.
- Bercovici A, Hadley A, Villaneuva-Amadoz U. 2009. Improving depth of field resolution for palynological photomicrography: *Palaeontologica Electronica*, 12: [http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009\\_2/170/](http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009_2/170/)
- Beimforde C, Schäfer N, Dörfelt H, Nascimbene PC, Singh H, Heinrichs J, Reitner J, Rana RS, Schmidt AR. 2011. Ectomycorrhizas from a Lower Eocene angiosperm forest. *New Phytologist* 192:988–996.



- Bianciotto V, Bandi C, Minerdi D, Sironi M, Tichy HV, Bonfante P. 1996. An obligately endosymbiotic mycorrhizal fungus itself harbors obligately intracellular bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 62:3005–3010.
- Blackwell WH, Letcher PM, Powell MJ. 2006. Thallus development and the systematics of Chytridiomycota: an additional developmental pattern represented by *Podochytrium*. *Mycotaxon* 97:91–110.
- Boggs S, Krinsley D. 2006. Application of cathodoluminescence imaging to the study of sedimentary rocks. New York: Cambridge University Press. 165 p.
- Bouwmeester HJ, Roux C, Lopez-Raez JA, Becard G. 2007. Rhizosphere communication of plants, parasitic plants and AM fungi. *Trends in Plant Science* 12:224–230.
- Boyce CK, Abrecht M, Zhou D, Gilbert PU. 2010. X-ray photoelectron emission spectromicroscopic analysis of arborescent lycopsid cell wall composition and Carboniferous coal ball preservation. *International Journal of Coal Geology* 83:146–153.
- Brasier MD, Green OR, Lindsay JF, McLoughlin N, Steele A, Stoakes C. 2005. Critical testing of Earth's oldest putative fossil assemblage from the ~ 3.5 Ga Apex chert, Chinaman Creek, Western Australia. *Precambrian Research* 140:55–102.
- Buick R. 1990. Microfossil recognition in Archean rocks: an appraisal of spheroids and filaments from a 3500 my old chert-barite unit at North Pole, Western Australia. *PALAIOS* 5:441–459.
- Butler MF, Frith WJ, Rawlins C, Weaver AC, Heppenstall-Butler M. 2008. Hollow calcium carbonate microsphere formation in the presence of biopolymers and additives. *Crystal Growth and Design* 9:534–545.

- Carlquist S. 1956. On the occurrence of intercellular pectic warts in Compositae. *American Journal of Botany* 43:425–429.
- Carr SG, Carr DJ. 1975. Intercellular pectic strands in parenchyma: studies of plant cell walls by scanning electron microscopy. *Australian Journal of Botany* 23:95–105.
- Chen Y, Xiao J, Wang Z, Yang S. 2008. Observation of an amorphous calcium carbonate precursor on a stearic acid monolayer formed during the biomimetic mineralization of CaCO<sub>3</sub>. *Langmuir* 25:1054–1059.
- Chesnut DR. 1996. Geologic framework for the coal-bearing rocks of the Central Appalachian Basin. *International Journal of Coal Geology* 31:55–66.
- Conn VM, Walker AR, Franco CM. 2008. Endophytic actinobacteria induce defense pathways in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 21:208–218.
- Dana JD, Klein C, Hurlbut CS. 1985. *Manual of Mineralogy* (after James D. Dana). New York: Wiley. 596 p.
- Davies WP, Lewis BG. 1981. Development of pectic projections on the surface of wound callus cells of *Daucus carota* L. *Annals of Botany* 47:409–413.
- Delevoryas T, Morgan J. 1954. A new Pteridosperm from upper Pennsylvanian deposits of North American. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 96:12–23.
- Dietrich D, Frosch G, Rößler R, Marx G. 2000 Analytical x-ray microscopy on *Psaronius* sp.—a contribution to permineralization process studies. *Microchimica Acta* 133:279–283.
- Dietrich D, Witke K, Rößler R, Marx G. 2001. Raman spectroscopy on *Psaronius* sp.: a contribution to the understanding of the permineralization process. *Applied Surface Science* 179:230–233.

- Dighton J, White JF, and Peter O. 2005. The fungal community: its organization and role in the ecosystem, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. 960 p.
- Doumbou CL, Hamby Salove MK, Crawford DL, Beaulieu C. 2001. Actinomycetes, promising tools to control plant diseases and to promote plant growth: *Phytoprotection* 82:85–102.
- Dupraz C, Reid RP, Braissant O, Decho AW, Norman RS, Visscher PT. 2009. Processes of carbonate precipitation in modern microbial mats. *Earth Science Reviews* 96:141–162.
- El Ali A, Barbin V, Calas G, Cervelle B, Ramseyer K, Bouroulec J. 1993. Mn<sup>2+</sup>-activated luminescence in dolomite, calcite and magnesite: quantitative determination of manganese and site distribution by EPR and CL spectroscopy. *Chemical Geology* 104:189–202.
- Embley TM, Stackebrandt E. 1994. The molecular phylogeny and systematics of the actinomycetes. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology* 48:257–289.
- Emerson R, Natvig DO. 1981. Adaptation of fungi to stagnant waters. In: Wicklow DT, Carroll GC, eds. *The fungal community. Its organization and role in the ecosystem*. New York: Marcel Dekker. p. 109–128.
- Eriksson KEL, Blanchette RA, Ander P. 1990. *Microbial and enzymatic degradation of wood and wood components*. New York: Springer-Verlag. 407 p.
- Ferris FG, Fyfe WS, Beveridge TJ. 1987. Bacteria as nucleation sites for authigenic minerals in a metal-contaminated lake sediment. *Chemical Geology* 63:225–232.
- Fortin D, Ferris FG, Beveridge TJ. 1997. Surface-mediated mineral development by bacteria. In: Banfield JF, Nealson KH, eds. *Geomicrobiology: interactions between microbes and minerals: Reviews in Mineralogy* 35. Washington, District of Columbia: Mineralogical Society of America. p. 161–180.

- Fostowicz-Frelik Ł, Frelik GJ. 2010. Earliest record of dental pathogen discovered in a North American Eocene rabbit. *PALAIOS* 25:818–822.
- Fox GE, Stackebrandt E. 1988. The application of 16S rRNA cataloguing and 5S rRNA sequencing in bacterial systematics. *Methods in Microbiology* 19:405–458.
- Gaft M, Reisfeld R, Panczer G. 2005. *Modern luminescence spectroscopy of minerals and materials*: Berlin: Springer. 356 p.
- García-Ruiz JM. 1994. Inorganic self-organisation in Precambrian cherts. *Origins of Life and Evolution of the Biosphere* 24:451–467.
- García-Ruiz JM, Carnerup A, Christy AG, Welham NJ, Hyde ST. 2002. Morphology: an ambiguous indicator of biogenicity. *Astrobiology* 2:353–369.
- García-Ruiz JM, Hyde ST, Carnerup AM, Christy AG, Van Kranendonk MJ, Welham NJ. 2003. Self-assembled silica-carbonate structures and detection of ancient microfossils. *Science* 302:1194–1197.
- García-Valles M, Fernández-Turiel JL, Gimeno-Torrente D, Saavedra-Alonso J, Martínez-Manent S. 2008. Mineralogical characterization of silica sinters from the El Tatio geothermal field, Chile. *American Mineralogist* 93:1373–1383.
- Girard V, Adl SM. 2011. Amber microfossils: On the validity of species concept. *Comptes Rendus Palevol* 10:189–200.
- Gleason FH, Kagami M, Lefevre E, Sime-Ngando T. 2008. The ecology of chytrids in aquatic ecosystems: roles in food web dynamics. *Fungal Biology Reviews* 22:17–25.
- Goodfellow M, Williams ST. 1983. Ecology of actinomycetes. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology* 37:189–216.

Gorobets BS, and Rogojine AA. 2002. *Luminescent Spectra of Minerals*: Moscow: RCP VIMS. 300 p.

Götze J. 2002. Potential of cathodoluminescence (CL) microscopy and spectroscopy for the analysis of minerals and materials. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry* 374:703–708.

Greb SF, Hiatt JK, Weisenfluh GA, Andrews RE, Sergeant RE. 1999. Geology of the Fire Clay coal in part of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field. Kentucky Geological Survey, Report of Investigations 12:1–37.

Grimes ST, Davies KL, Butler IB, Brock F, Edwards D, Rickard D, Briggs DE, Parkes RJ. 2002. Fossil plants from the Eocene London Clay: the use of pyrite textures to determine the mechanism of pyritization. *Journal of the Geological Society* 159:493–501.

Grotzinger JP, Rothman DH. 1996. An abiotic model for stromatolite morphogenesis. *Nature* 383:423–425.

Hardie AG, Dynes JJ, Kozak LM, Huang PM. 2009. Biomolecule-induced carbonate genesis in abiotic formation of humic substances in nature. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* 89:445–453.

Harper CJ, Bomfleur B, Decombeix AL, Taylor EL, Taylor TN, Krings M. 2012. Tylosis formation and fungal interactions in an Early Jurassic conifer from northern Victoria Land, Antarctica. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 175:25–31.

Hibbett DS, Binder M, Bischoff JF, Blackwell M, Cannon PF, Eriksson OE, Huhndorf S, James T, Kirk PM, Lucking R, Thorsten Lumbsch H, Lutzoni F, Matheny PB, McLaughlin DJ, Powell MJ, Redhead S, Schoch CL, Spatafora JW, Stalpers JA, Vilgalys R, Aime MC, Aptroot A, Bauer R, Begerow D, Benny GL, Castlebury LA, Crous PW, Dai Y-C, Gams W, Geiser DM, Griffith GW, Gueidan C, Hawksworth DL, Hestmark G, Hosaka K,

- Humber RA, Hyde KD, Ironside JE, Kõljalg U, Kurtzman CP, Larsson K-H, Lichtwardt R, Longcore J, Miadlikowska J, Miller A, Moncalvo JM, Mozley-Standridge S, Oberwinkler F, Parmasto E, Reeb V, Rogers JD, Roux C, Ryvarden L, Sampaio JP, Schüßler A, Sugiyama J, Thorn RG, Tibell L, Untereiner WA, Walker C, Wang Z, Weir A, Weiß M, White MM, Winka K, Yao YJ, Zhang N. 2007. A higher-level phylogenetic classification of the Fungi. *Mycological Research* 111:509–547.
- Hofmann HJ. 1972. Precambrian remains in Canada: fossils, dubiofossils, and pseudofossils: Proceedings of the International Geological Congress, 24<sup>th</sup> Session, Montreal. Sect. 1, p. 20–30.
- Hunter-Ceverja C, Eveleigh DE. 1990. Actinomycetes. In: Dindal, DL, ed. *Soil Biology Guide*. New York: John Wiley and Sons. p. 3348.
- Jaatinen K, Laiho R, Vuorenmaa A, Del Castillo U, Minkkinen K, Pennanen T, Penttilä T, Fritze H. 2008. Responses of aerobic microbial communities and soil respiration to water-level drawdown in a northern boreal fen. *Environmental Microbiology* 10:339–353.
- James TY, Kauff F, Schoch CL, Matheny PB, Hofstetter V, Cox CJ, Celio G, Gueidan C, Fraker E, Miadlikowska J, Lumbsch HT, Rauhut A, Reeb V, Arnold AE, Amtoft A, Stajich JE, Hosaka K, Sung G-H, Johnson D, O'Rourke B, Crockett M, Binder M, Curtis JM, Slot JC, Wang Z, Wilson AW, Schüßler A, Longcore JE, O'Donnell K, Mozley-Standridge S, Porter D, Letcher PM, Powell MJ, Taylor JW, White MM, Griffith GW, Davies DR, Humber RA, Morton JB, Sugiyama J, Rossman AY, Rogers JD, Pfister DH, Hewitt D, Hansen K, Hambleton S, Shoemaker RA, Kohlmeyer J, Volkmann-Kohlmeyer B, Spotts RA, Serdani M, Crous PW, Hughes KW, Matsuura K, Langer E, Langer G, Untereiner WA, Lücking R, Büdel B, Geiser DM, Aptroot A, Diederich P, Schmitt I, Schultz M, Yahr

- R, Hibbett DS, Lutzon F, McLaughlin DJ, Spatafora JW, and Vilgalys R. 2006a. Reconstruction the early evolution of fungi using a six-gene phylogeny: *Nature* 443:818–822.
- James TY, Letcher PM, Longcore JE, Mozley-Standridge SE, Porter D, Powell MJ, Griffith GW, Vilgalys R. 2006b. A molecular phylogeny of the flagellated fungi (Chytridiomycota) and description of a new phylum (Blastocladiomycota). *Mycologia* 98:860–871.
- Jenkins CC, Suberkropp K. 1995. The influence of water chemistry on the enzymatic degradation of leaves in streams. *Freshwater Biology* 33:245–253.
- Joy KW, Willis AJ, Lacey WS. 1956. A rapid cellulose peel technique in palaeobotany. *Annals of Botany* 20:635–637.
- Karling JS. 1977. *Chytriomycetorum Iconographia*. Monticello, New York: Lubrecht & Cramer. p. 414.
- Kilpatrick AM, Briggs CJ, Daszak P. 2010. The ecology and impact of chytridiomycosis: an emerging disease of amphibians. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 25:109–118.
- Knoll AH. 1982. Microfossils from the late Precambrian Draken Conglomerate, Ny Friesland, Svalbard. *Journal of Paleontology* 56:755–790.
- Kontoyannis CG, Vagenas NV. 2000. Calcium carbonate phase analysis using XRD and FT-Raman spectroscopy. *Analyst* 125:251–255.
- Kotsyurbenko OR, Chin KJ, Glagolev MV, Stubner S, Simankova MV, Nozhevnikova AN, Conrad R. 2004. Acetoclastic and hydrogenotrophic methane production and methanogenic populations in an acidic West-Siberian peat bog. *Environmental Microbiology* 6:1159–1173.

- Krings M, Galtier J, Taylor TN, Dotzler N. 2009a. Chytrid-like microfungi in *Biscalitheca* cf. *musata* (Zygopteridales) from the Upper Pennsylvanian Grand-Croix cherts (Saint-Etienne Basin, France). *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 157:309–316.
- Krings M, Dotzler N, Galtier J, Taylor TN. 2009b. Microfungi from the upper Visean (Mississippian) of central France: Chytridiomycota and chytrid-like remains of uncertain affinity. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 156:319–328.
- Krings M, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Dotzler N, Walker C. 2011. Arbuscular mycorrhizal-like fungi in Carboniferous arborescent lycopsids. *New Phytologist* 191:311–314.
- Krings M, Taylor TN, Dotzler N. 2012. Fungal endophytes as a driving force in land plant evolution: Evidence from the fossil record. In: Southworth D, eds. *Biocomplexity of plant-fungal interactions*. New York: John Wiley & Sons. p. 5–28.
- Kravchenko IK, Sirin AA. 2007. Activity and metabolic regulation of methane production in deep peat profiles of boreal bogs. *Microbiology* 76:791–798.
- Lalonde SV, Konhauser KO, Reysenbach AL, Ferris FG. 2005. The experimental silicification of Aquificales and their role in hot spring sinter formation. *Geobiology* 3:41–52.
- Lawton P, Whitaker A, Odell D, Stowell JD. 1989. Actinomycete morphology in shaken culture. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 35:881–889.
- Lechevalier HA, Lechevalier MP. 1967. Biology of actinomycetes. *Annual Reviews in Microbiology* 21:71–100.
- Leroux O, Knox JP, Leroux F, Vrijdaghs A, Bellefroid E, Borgonie G, Viane RL. 2007. Intercellular pectic protuberances in *Asplenium*: new data on their composition and origin. *Annals of Botany* 100:1165–1173.



- Léveillé RJ, Fyfe WS, Longstaffe FJ. 2000. Geomicrobiology of carbonate–silicate microbialites from Hawaiian basaltic sea caves. *Chemical Geology* 169:339–355.
- Lodwig EM, Hosie AH, Bourdes A, Findlay K, Allaway D, Karunakaran R, Downie JA, Poole PS. 2003. Amino-acid cycling drives nitrogen fixation in the legume–*Rhizobium* symbiosis. *Nature* 422:722–726.
- Longcore JE. 1995. Morphology and zoospore ultrastructure of *Entophlyctis luteolus* sp. nov.(Chytridiales): implications for chytrid taxonomy. *Mycologia* 87:25–33.
- Lovley DR, Phillips EJ. 1986. Organic matter mineralization with reduction of ferric iron in anaerobic sediments. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 51:683–689.
- Lovley DR, Stolz JF, Nord GL, Phillips EJ. 1987. Anaerobic production of magnetite by a dissimilatory iron-reducing microorganism. *Nature* 330:252–254.
- Lowe DR. 1994. Abiological origin of described stromatolites older than 3.2 Ga. *Geology* 22:387–390.
- Machel HG. 1985. Cathodoluminescence in calcite and dolomite and its chemical interpretation. *Geoscience Canada* 12:139–147.
- Machel HG, Burton EA. 1991. Factors governing cathodoluminescence in calcite and dolomite, and their implications for studies of carbonate diagenesis. *Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Short Course Notes* 25:37–57.
- Marfunin AS. 1979. Spectroscopy, luminescence, and radiation centers in minerals: Berlin: Springer-Verlag. 352 p.
- Massini JG, Channing A, Guido DM, Zamuner AB. 2012. First report of fungi and fungus-like organisms from Mesozoic hot springs. *PALAIOS* 27:55–62.

- McLoughlin N, Wilson LA, Brasier MD. 2008. Growth of synthetic stromatolites and wrinkle structures in the absence of microbes—implications for the early fossil record. *Geobiology* 6:95–105.
- McKay JL, Longstaffe FJ. 2003. Sulphur isotope geochemistry of pyrite from the upper Cretaceous Marshybank Formation, Western Interior Basin. *Sedimentary Geology* 157:175–195.
- MacRae CM, Wilson NC. 2008. Luminescence database I—minerals and materials. *Microscopy and Microanalysis* 14:184–204.
- Millay MA, Taylor TN. 1978. Chytrid-like fossils of Pennsylvanian age. *Science* 200:1147–1149.
- Newell SY. 1996. Established and potential impacts of eukaryotic mycelial decomposers in marine/terrestrial ecotones. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 200:187–206.
- Pagel M, Barbin V, Blanc P, Ohnenstetter D., eds. 2000. *Cathodoluminescence in Geoscience*. Berlin: Springer. 514 p.
- Poinar, G Jr. 2012. *Paleorhodococcus dominicanus* n. gen., n sp.(Actinobacteria) in a faecal droplet of *Triatoma dominicana* (Hemiptera: Reduviidae: Triatominae) in Dominican amber. *Historical Biology* 24:219–221.
- Potgieter MJ, Van Wyk AE. 1992. Intercellular pectic protuberances in plants: their structure and taxonomic significance. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 33:295–316.
- Powell MJ. 1993. Looking at mycology with a Janus face: a glimpse at Chytridiomycetes active in the environment. *Mycologia* 85:1–20.

- Pirozynski KA, Malloch DW. 1975. The origin of land plants: a matter of mycotrophism. *Biosystems* 6:153–164.
- Reddell P, Bowen GD. 1985. *Frankia* source affects growth, nodulation and nitrogen fixation in Casuarina species. *New Phytologist* 100:115–122.
- Reitner J. 2004. Organomineralization: a clue to the understanding of meteorite-related 'bacteria-shaped' carbonate particles. In: Seckbach J, ed. *Origins: genesis, evolution and diversity of life*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers. p. 197–212.
- Roberts JA, Bennett PC, González LA, Macpherson GL, Milliken KL. 2004. Microbial precipitation of dolomite in methanogenic groundwater. *Geology* 32:277–280.
- Robertson SM, Hornung M, Kennedy VH. 2000. Water chemistry of throughfall and soil water under four tree species at Gisburn, northwest England, before and after felling. *Forest Ecology and Management* 129:101–117.
- Roh Y, Zhang CL, Vali H, Lauf RJ, Zhou J, Phelps TJ. 2003. Biogeochemical and environmental factors in Fe biomineralization: magnetite and siderite formation. *Clays and Clay Minerals* 51:83–95.
- Rothwell GW. 1980. The Callistophytaceae (Pteridospermopsida). II. Reproductive features. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 173:85–106.
- Saint Martin S, Saint Martin JP, Girard V, Grosheny D, Néraudeau D. 2012. Filamentous microorganisms in Upper Cretaceous amber (Martigues, France). *Cretaceous Research* 35:217–229.
- Sánchez-Román M, Vasconcelos C, Schmid T, Dittrich M, McKenzie JA, Zenobi R, Rivadeneyra MA. 2008. Aerobic microbial dolomite at the nanometer scale: Implications for the geologic record. *Geology* 36:879–882.

- Schopf JM. 1961. Coal-ball occurrences in eastern Kentucky: United States Geological Survey Professional Paper 95:B228–B230.
- Schopf JW. 1993. Microfossils of the Early Archean Apex chert: new evidence of the antiquity of life. *Science* 260:640–646.
- Schopf JW. 2004. Earth's earliest biosphere: Status of the hunt. In: Eriksson PG, Altermann W, Nelson DR, Mueller WU, Catuneanu O, eds. *The Precambrian Earth: tempos and events*: Amsterdam: Elsevier. p. 516–539.
- Scott AC, Rex G. 1985. The formation and significance of Carboniferous coal balls. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London B* 311:123–137.
- Scott AC, Collinson ME. 2003. Non-destructive multiple approaches to interpret the preservation of plant fossils: implications for calcium-rich permineralizations. *Journal of the Geological Society* 160:857–862.
- Scott AC, Matthey DP, Howard R. 1996. New data on the formation of Carboniferous coal balls. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 93:317–331.
- Sellstedt A, Huss-Danell K, Ahlqvist AS. 1986. Nitrogen fixation and biomass production in symbioses between *Alnus incana* and Frankia strains with different hydrogen metabolism. *Physiologia Plantarum* 66:99–107.
- Smoot EL. 1979. The phloem of *Etapteris leclercqii* and *Botryopteris tridentata*. *American Journal of Botany* 66:511–521.
- Smoot EL, Taylor TN. 1983. Filamentous microorganisms from the Carboniferous of North America. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 61:2251–2256.
- Stackebrandt E, Woese CR. 1981. Towards a phylogeny of the actinomycetes and related organisms. *Current Microbiology* 5:197–202.

- Stackebrandt E, Rainey FA, Ward-Rainey NL. 1997. Proposal for a new hierarchic classification system, Actinobacteria classis nov. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 47:479–491.
- Stewart WN. 1951. *Medullosa pandurata* sp. nov. from the McLeansboro group of Illinois. *American Journal of Botany* 38:709–717.
- Straub KL, Schönhuber WA, Buchholz-Cleven BE, Schink B. 2004. Diversity of ferrous iron-oxidizing, nitrate-reducing bacteria and their involvement in oxygen-independent iron cycling. *Geomicrobiology Journal* 21:371–378.
- Taechowisan T, Peberdy JF, Lumyong S. 2003. Isolation of endophytic actinomycetes from selected plants and their antifungal activity. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 19:381–385.
- Taylor TN, Krings M. 2010. Paleomycology: the rediscovery of the obvious. *PALAIOS* 25:283–286.
- Taylor TN, Remy W, Hass H. 1992. Fungi from the lower Devonian Rhynie chert: Chytridiomycetes. *American Journal of Botany* 79:1233–1241.
- Thompson JB, Ferris FG. 1990. Cyanobacterial precipitation of gypsum, calcite, and magnesite from natural alkaline lake water. *Geology* 18:995–998.
- Tomescu AM, Rothwell GW, Honegger R. 2006. Cyanobacterial macrophytes in an Early Silurian (Llandovery) continental biota: Passage Creek, lower Massanutten Sandstone, Virginia, USA. *Lethaia* 39:329–338.
- Trewin NH, Fayers SR, Kelman R. 2003. Subaqueous silicification of the contents of small ponds in an Early Devonian hot-spring complex, Rhynie, Scotland. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 40:1697–1712.

- Trichet J, Defarge C. 1995. Non-biologically supported organomineralization. Bulletin de l'Institut Oceanographique Monaco 14:203–236.
- Van der Auwera GD, De Baere R, Van de Peer Y, De Rijk P, Van den Broeck I, De Wachter R. 1995. The phylogeny of the *Hyphochytriomycota* as deduced from ribosomal RNA sequences of *Hyphochytrium catenoides*. Molecular Biology and Evolution 12:671–678.
- Van Lith Y, Warthmann R, Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA. 2003. Microbial fossilization in carbonate sediments: a result of the bacterial surface involvement in dolomite precipitation. Sedimentology 50:237–245.
- Van Zuilen MA, Lepland A, Arrhenius G. 2002. Reassessing the evidence for the earliest traces of life. Nature 418:627–630.
- Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA, Bernasconi S, Grujic D, Tiens AJ. 1995. Microbial mediation as a possible mechanism for natural dolomite formation at low temperatures. Nature 377:220–222.
- Ventura M, Canchaya C, Tauch A, Chandra G, Fitzgerald GF, Chater KF, van Sinderen D. 2007. Genomics of Actinobacteria: tracing the evolutionary history of an ancient phylum. Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews 71:495–548.
- Veys PA, Waterkeyn L, Lejeune AN, Van Hove C. 1999. The pore of the leaf cavity of *Azolla*: morphology, cytochemistry and possible functions. Symbiosis 27:33–58.
- Wacey D, Kilburn MR, Saunders M, Cliff J, Brasier MD. 2011. Microfossils of sulphur-metabolizing cells in 3.4-billion-year-old rocks of Western Australia. Nature Geoscience 4:698–702.
- Waggoner BM. 1993. Fossil actinomycetes and other bacteria in Eocene amber from Washington State, USA. Tertiary Research 14:155–160.

- Waggoner BM. 1994. Fossil actinomycete in Eocene-Oligocene Dominican amber. *Journal of Paleontology* 68:398–401.
- Waggoner BM. 1994. Fossil microorganisms from Upper Cretaceous amber of Mississippi. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 80:75–84.
- Waksman SA. 1950. *The Actinomycetes: Their nature, occurrence, activities, and importance*. Waltham, Massachusetts: Chronica Botanica Company. 230 p.
- Wang B, Yeun LH, Xue JY, Liu Y, Ané JM, Qiu YL. 2010. Presence of three mycorrhizal genes in the common ancestor of land plants suggests a key role of mycorrhizas in the colonization of land by plants. *New Phytologist* 186:514–525.
- Warthmann R, Van Lith Y, Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA, Karpoff AM. 2000. Bacterially induced dolomite precipitation in anoxic culture experiments. *Geology* 28:1091–1094.
- Waychunus GA. 1988. Luminescence, X-ray emission and new spectroscopies. In: Hawthorne FC. ed. *Spectroscopic methods in mineralogy and geology: reviews in mineralogy*, v. 18. p. 639–688.
- Williamson WC, Scott DH. 1894. Further observations on the organization of the fossil plants of the coal-measures. Part I. *Calamites, Calamostachys, and Sphenophyllum*. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B* 185:863–959.
- Wilkinson HP. 2003. Fossil actinomycete filaments and fungal hyphae in dicotyledonous wood from the Eocene London Clay, Isle-of-Sheppey, Kent, England. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 142:383–394.
- Wright DT, Wacey D. 2004. Sedimentary dolomite: a reality check. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 235:65–74.

- Wright DT, Wacey D. 2005. Precipitation of dolomite using sulphate-reducing bacteria from the Coorong Region, South Australia: significance and implications. *Sedimentology*. 52:987–1008.
- Yang X, Xu G. 2011. The influence of xanthan on the crystallization of calcium carbonate. *Journal of Crystal Growth* 314:231–238.
- Zhang F, Yang X, Tian F. 2009. Calcium carbonate growth in the presence of water soluble cellulose ethers. *Materials Science and Engineering: C* 29:2530–2538.
- Zhang F, Xu H, Konishi H, Roden EE. 2010. A relationship between  $d_{104}$  value and composition in the calcite-disordered dolomite solid-solution series. *American Mineralogist* 95:1650–1656.
- Zhi XY, Li WJ, Stackebrandt E. 2009. An update of the structure and 16S rRNA gene sequence-based definition of higher ranks of the class Actinobacteria, with the proposal of two new suborders and four new families and emended descriptions of the existing higher taxa. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 59:589–608.
- Zhou J, Xia B, Treves DS, Wu LY, Marsh TL, O'Neill RV, Palumbo AV, Tiedje JM. 2002. Spatial and resource factors influencing high microbial diversity in soil. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68:326–334.



## Figures

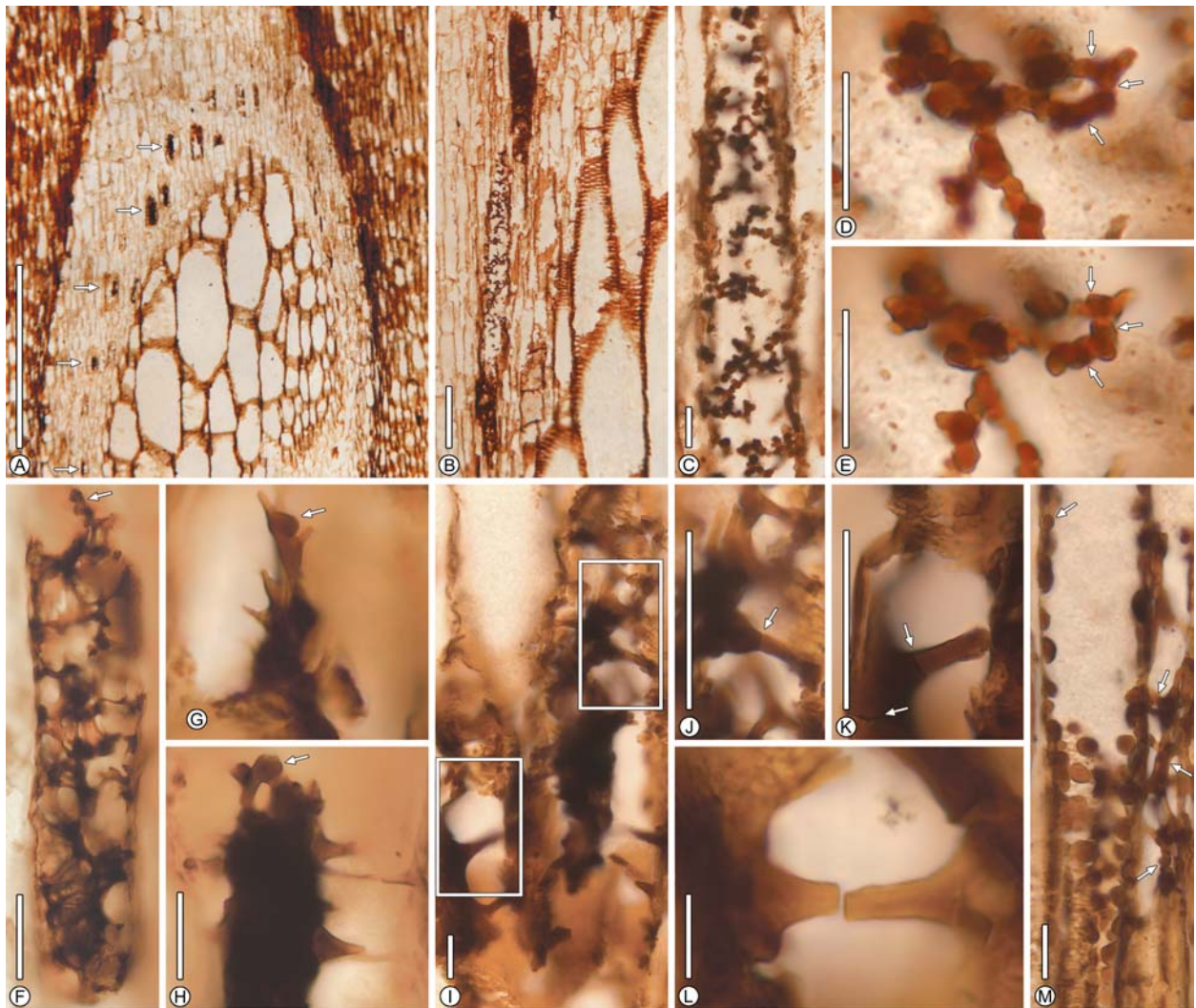


Figure 1: Photomicrographs of biomimetic structures (BMS) preserved within phloem mucilage cells of *Botryopteris tridentata*. A) Oblique transverse section of *Botryopteris tridentata* petiole; arrows = BMS, Slide No. 7523, scale

500  $\mu\text{m}$ . B) BMS originally interpreted as actinobacteria; Slide No. 7563, scale 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . C) Higher magnification of BMS originally interpreted as actinobacteria; Slide No. 7563. D–E) Spheroidal BMS viewed in different focal planes to demonstrate optical illusion of filamentlike morphology. Note that putative filaments are composed of aggregated spheroids (arrows); Slide No. 7556. F–H) Acicular aggregated BMS originally interpreted as dried mucilage or protoplasm. Arrows denote spheroids similar to the ‘actinobacteria-like’ BMS; F = Slide No. 7525, G–H = Slide No. 7523. I) Acicular BMS with features resembling septa. Upper box = Fig. J; lower box = Fig. K; Slide No. 7556. J–K ) Magnification of putative septa in acicular BMS demonstrates that these features are fractures (arrows); Slide No. 7556. L) Fractured BMS; Slide No. 7523, scale M) Spheroidal to oblate BMS, in association with spheroidal (upper- and lowermost arrows) and acicular BMS (medial arrows); Slide No. 7554, all scales C–M 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .

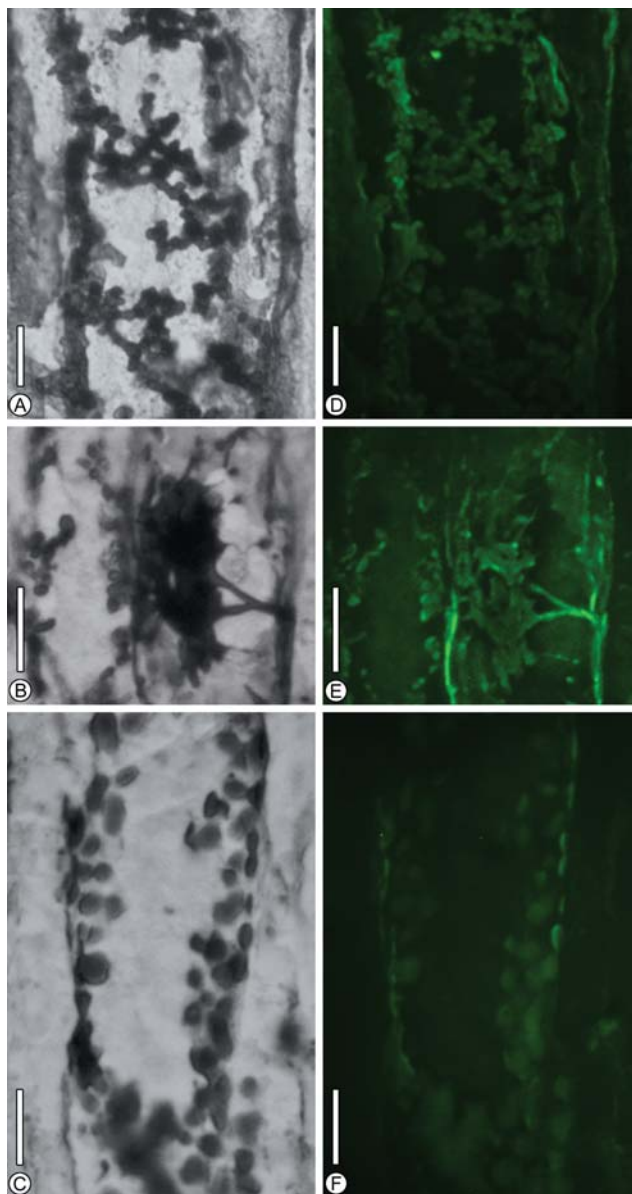


Figure 2: Monochromatic mapping of luminescence in biomimetic structures. A–C) Bright field image of BMS corresponding to monochromatic maps of luminescence. D–F) Monochromatic maps of emission spectra captured at 665 nm. A, D = Slide No. 7563; B, E = Slide No. 7523; C, F = Slide No. 7523, all scales 15  $\mu\text{m}$ .

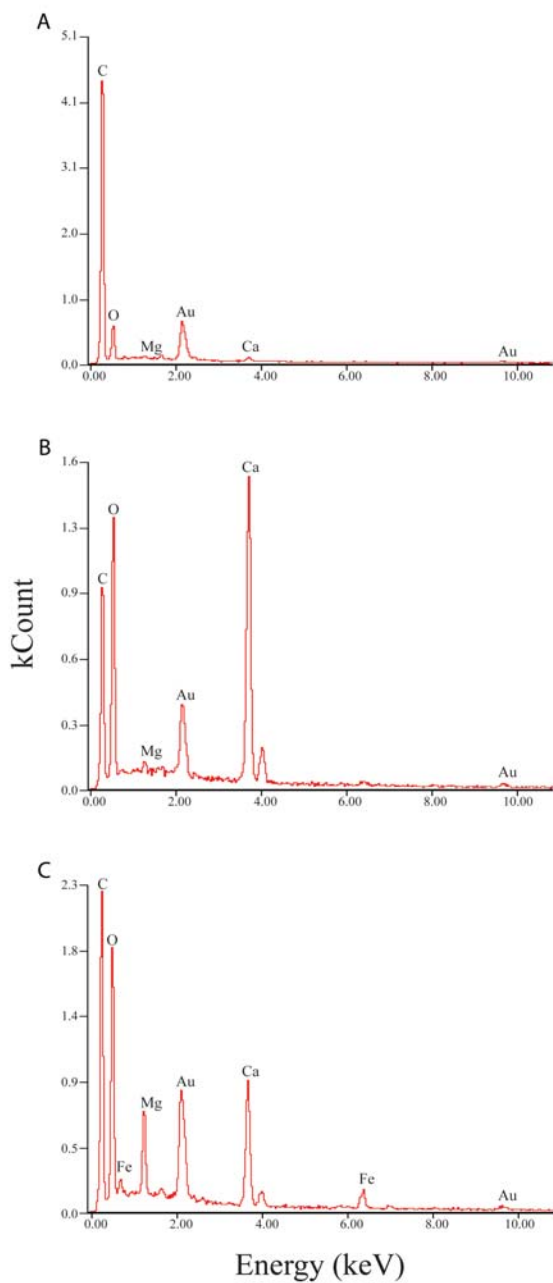


Figure 3: Representative spectra from scanning electron microscope energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometry (SEM-EDS) of cellulose acetate peels of *Botryopteris tridentata*. A) Cell wall. B) Intracellular cement. C) Spheroidal biomimetic structure.

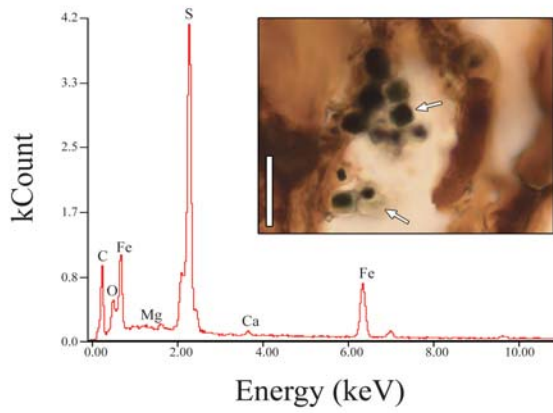


Figure 4: Representative SEM-EDS spectrum of pyrite within *Botryopteris tridentata*. Inset, photomicrograph of euhedral pyrite (upper arrow) encrusted with carbonate minerals (lower arrow); Slide No. 7563. Scale 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .

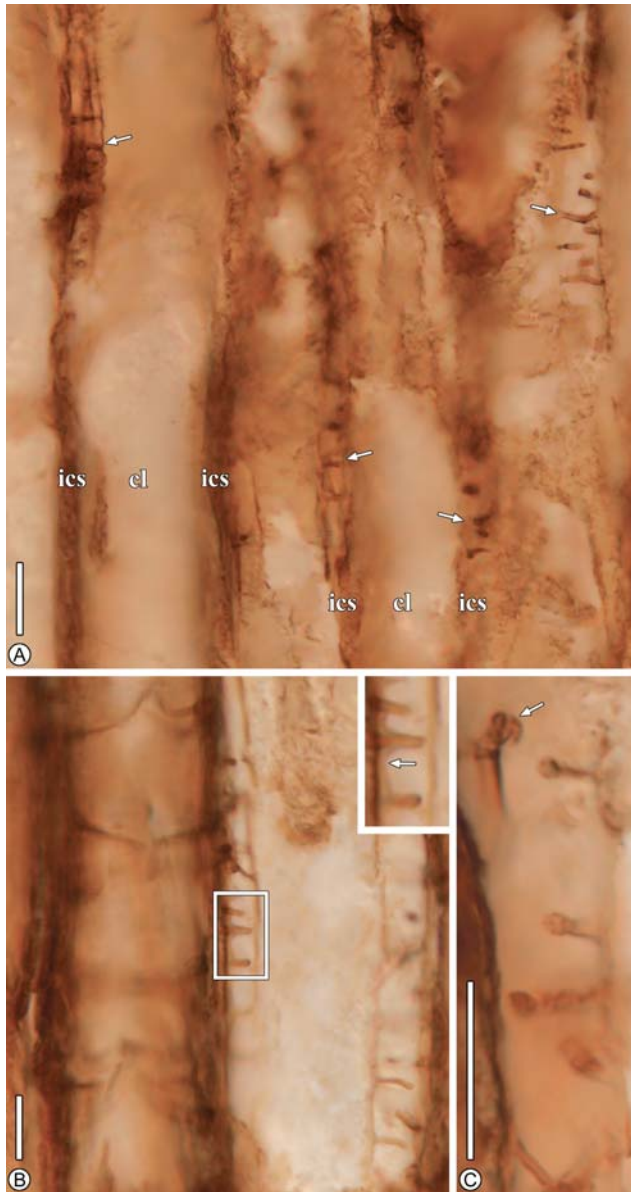


Figure 5: Photomicrographs of microstructural components of degraded phloem cells. A) Scala-like structures (arrows), interpreted as intercellular pectic protuberances (IPP), cl = cell lumen, ics = intercellular space; Slide No. 7523. B) Distribution of IPP in degraded middle lamella of mucilage cell (right) adjacent to phloem parenchyma cells (left). Magnification (inset) shows a mineral halo surrounding some IPP (arrow); Slide No. 7523. C) IPP with subtended by terminal masses morphologically similar to spheroidal BMS (arrow); Slide No. 7523, all scales 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .



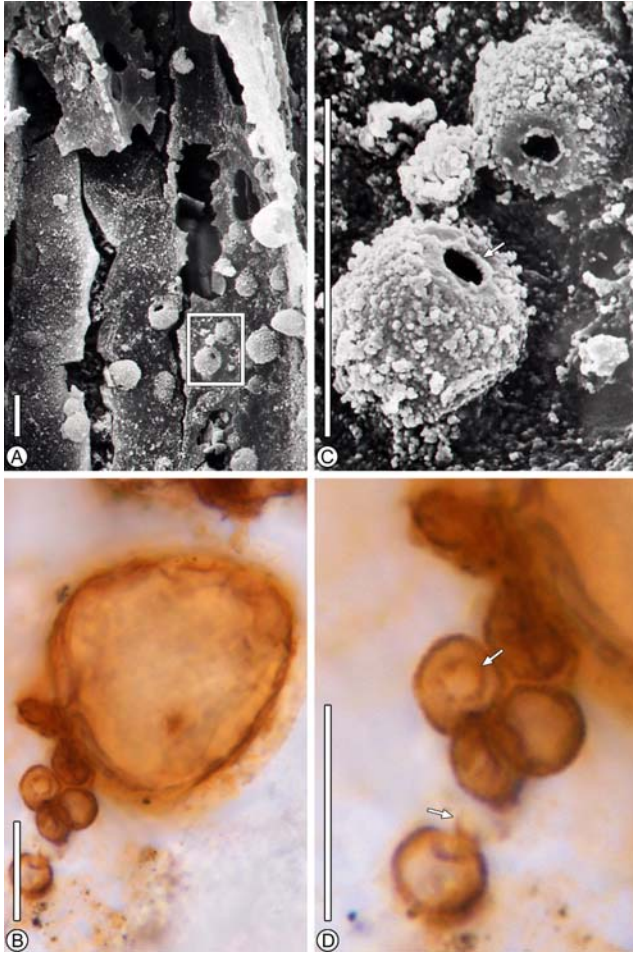


Figure 6: Microbial body fossils associated with *Botryopteris tridentata*. A) Reimaged SEM micrograph of zoosporangia in degraded phloem cells; Box = Fig. 3B. B) Magnification of Figure 3A. Note collar surrounding pore (arrow) and mineral precipitates on cell surfaces. C) Photomicrograph of zoosporangia clustered adjacent to fern spore near *Botryopteris* petiole; Slide No. 7523. D) Magnification of clustered cells. Note operculum (upper arrow) and discharged zoospore (bottom arrow); Slide No. 7523, all scales 10  $\mu$ m.

### Chapter 3: Fossil hyphomycetes associated with the early Eocene aquatic angiosperm,

#### *Eorhiza arnoldii*

This chapter has been previously published as: Klymiuk, A.A., T.N. Taylor, E.L. Taylor, and M. Krings. 2013. *Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. I. Saprotrrophic hyphomycetes associated with an Eocene angiosperm, Eorhiza arnoldii. Mycologia 105:521-529.*

#### **Abstract**

The Eocene (~48.7 Ma, Ypresian–Lutetian) Princeton Chert of British Columbia, Canada, has long been recognized as a significant paleobotanical locality, and a diverse assemblage of anatomically preserved fossil plants has been extensively documented. Co-occurring fossil fungi have also been observed, but the full scope of their diversity has yet to be comprehensively assessed. Here, we present the first of a series of investigations of fossilized fungi associated with the silicified plants of the Princeton Chert. This report focuses on saprotrophic, facultative-aquatic hyphomycetes observed in cortical aerenchyma tissue of an enigmatic angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii*. Our use of paleontological thin sections provides the opportunity to observe and infer developmental features, making it possible to more accurately attribute two hyphomycetes that were observed in previous studies. These comprise multiseptate, holothallic, chlamydospore-like phragmoconidia most similar to extant *Xylomyces giganteus*, and basipetal phragmospore-like chains of ameroconidia like those of extant *Thielaviopsis basicola*. We also describe a third hyphomycete that has not been previously recognized from this locality; biseptate, chlamydosporic phragmoconidia are distinguished by darkly melanized, inflated apical cells, and are morphologically similar to *Brachysporiella rhizoidea* or *Culcitalna achraspora*.

#### **Introduction**



Although several Eocene deposits are known from western Canada's Okanagan Highlands, the majority of these sites contain fossil plants preserved only as compressions. By contrast, the fossil plants of the Princeton Chert have been anatomically preserved (such that a cellular level of detail is available for study) within a succession of silicified, coal-forming peats. Because microbial biota associated with plant tissues are also subject to permineralization (Taylor et al. 2005, Dotzler et al. 2008), the Princeton Chert constitutes not only a preeminent paleobotanical locality, but also an important opportunity to examine a microbial assemblage in the context of a well-described and highly diverse Eocene flora.

The floristic components of the peat-forming Princeton mire have been intensively documented over the past thirty years, and the described flora includes several filicalean ferns (Basinger and Rothwell 1977, Stockey et al. 1999, Karafit et al. 2006, Smith et al. 2006), and three conifers, two of which have been reconstructed as whole plants (Stockey 1984, Rothwell and Basinger 1979, Klymiuk et al. 2011). Angiosperms, however, comprise most of the taxonomic diversity and include fruits, seeds, and vegetative organs attributed to basal angiosperms and magnoliids (Cevallos-Ferriz and Stockey 1989, 1990a; Smith and Stockey 2007, Little et al. 2009), monocots (Cevallos-Ferriz and Stockey 1988a, Erwin, 1987, Erwin and Stockey 1989, 1991, 1994; Smith and Stockey 2003) and core eudicots (Basinger 1976, Cevallos-Ferriz and Stockey 1988b, 1990b, 1991; Erwin and Stockey 1990, Cevallos-Ferriz et al. 1993, Pigg et al. 1993, Stockey et al. 1998, Little and Stockey 2003). There are also several flowering plants that cannot be confidently placed in systematic context, including the rhizomatous vegetative axes of an emergent or aquatic dicot, *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison et Person (1973, Stockey and Pigg 1994).

In contrast to the flora, fungal diversity within the Chert has been less comprehensively assessed; most were recognized due to their symbiotic or pathogenic relationships with vascular plants. The coralloid roots of the two dominant conifers hosted arbuscular mycorrhizae and ectomycorrhizae (LePage et al. 1997, Stockey et al. 2001), and several fungi-parasitized angiosperms. These include a tar-spot infestation on leaves of the palm, *Uhlia allenbyensis* Erwin et Stockey (Currah et al. 1997); loculate pseudoparenchymatous mycelia associated with sepals, seeds, and fruits of *Decodon allenbyensis* Cevallos-Ferriz & Stockey and an *Ascochyta*-like pycnidial fungus found within some fruits and seeds of *Princetonia allenbyense* Stockey (LePage et al. 1994). Previous studies also indicated the presence of a smut associated with floral remains (Currah and Stockey 1991, LePage et al. 1994), but the putative teliospores are now recognized as pollen of *Saururus tuckeræ* Smith et Stockey (Saururaceae; Smith and Stockey 2007).

Less emphasis has been placed on fungi occupying predominantly saprotrophic niches, although LePage et al. (1994) proposed that dense sclerotia observed in seeds of the nymphaeaceous dicot *Allenbya collinsonae* Cevallos-Ferriz et Stockey (1989) may have affinities with *Alternaria* Nees, an anamorph genus that includes both parasitic and saprotrophic species. These authors also suggested that fungi inhabiting the aerenchymatous tissues of *Eorhiza arnoldii* were saprotrophic, citing the presence of several species as an indication that the host tissue was moribund. Conidia occurring in *E. arnoldii* were the first fungi described from the Princeton Chert (Robison and Person 1973), and were originally identified as septate hyphae that formed arthric conidia and phragmospores. LePage et al. (1994) interpreted the former as pleurogenous ‘cercosporoid’ phragmospores, and did not differentiate them from the second conidial morphology observed by Robison and Person (1973). By examining additional

specimens of *Eorhiza* rhizomes, we are able to elucidate further details of growth and development for both microfungi, allowing a more confident attribution of these fossils to extant lineages. We also recognize a third hyphomycetous anamorph that has not been previously observed in the Princeton Chert. These microfungi indicate that *E. arnoldii* was colonized by several fungi prior to permineralization, and they provide new insight into both the early diagenesis of this fossil plant and its paleoecological context, in addition to expanding our understanding of fungal diversity during the early Eocene.

### **Materials and Methods**

Fungi described in this study occur within cortical tissues of the extinct aquatic angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii*, which occurs within many of the individual bedding planes that comprise the Princeton Chert locality of southern British Columbia, Canada (UTM 10U 678057 5472372; 49°22'40" N, 120°32'48" W). The locality is a single inclined exposure that crops out along the east bank of the Similkameen River, and is composed of at least 49 layers of chert interbedded with sub-bituminous coal and carbonaceous shale. The 7.5 m thick deposit occurs within the informally named Ashnola Shale, the uppermost unit of the Allenby Formation (Fm) of the Princeton Group (Read 1987, 2000; Mustoe 2011). A volcanic ash within Layer #22 of the chert has been radiometrically dated as 48.7 Ma (Smith and Stockey 2007); the age of the locality is therefore latest Ypresian or earliest Lutetian.

Slabs of chert containing *Eorhiza* specimens were selectively sectioned into 3–5 cm<sup>2</sup> samples, which were then mounted on glass slides using Hillquist Two Part mounting medium (Hillquist, USA). Serial paleontological thin sections were cut using a Buehler Petrothin®; sections ranged in thickness from 50–150 µm. Photomicrographs were captured directly from the rock surface under oil immersion, using a Leica DC500 CCD attached to a Leica DM5000B

transmitted-light compound microscope. Serial photomicrographs of the same specimen at different focal planes were compiled into composite focal-stacked images, produced by selectively erasing specific areas to reveal three dimensionality of the specimen as is visible under transmitted light (after Bercovici et al. 2009). Image processing was performed in Adobe Photoshop CS5 12.1. Specimens and slides are deposited in the Paleobotanical Collections, Natural History Museum and Biodiversity Institute, University of Kansas, (Lawrence, KS) (KUPB), under specimen accession numbers 17030 C<sub>bot</sub> 001, 17035 E<sub>top</sub> # 001, 002; 17035 E<sub>bot</sub> #001 and 17037 F<sub>bot</sub> #001.

## Results

**Type I.** Conidia of a hyphomycetous anamorph have preferentially developed within locules, or intercellular spaces, of cortical aerenchyma, (Fig. 7A), often with more than 50 individual mitospores in similar orientation. The macroconidia are dematiaceous or darkly pigmented smooth-walled, cylindrical, and phragmosporic, 75–125  $\mu\text{m}$  in length and 7–10  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, with as many as 30–35 transverse septa (Figs. 7A, 7B). Observation of subtending hyphae at conidial apices and bases (Fig. 7B, at arrows) indicates that conidiogenesis was holothallic. Although some conidial cells exhibit constriction or contraction of the conidial wall (Fig. 7C, at arrow), these features are not regular, and do not occur in most conidia (Figs. 7B, 7D). Furthermore, because constricted intercalary cells exhibit walls that are otherwise of similar thickness to adjacent cells, it is probable that constriction represents a preservational effect, as opposed to indicating alternate-arthric conidiogenesis. Instead, conidiogenesis appears to have been thallic-solitary (Figs. 7D, 7E, 7F), with individual multiseptate chlamydosporous conidia produced from sparsely branched, 2.5–3.0  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, micronematous conidiophores (Figs. 7E, 7F,

7G), indistinct from mycelial hyphae (Fig. 7F). Conidial secession is rhexolytic (Figs. 7E, 7F), and dispersed conidia may bear remnants of the subtending cell (Fig. 7F, lower arrow).

**Type II.** This hyphomycetous anamorph exhibits propagation via unequally pigmented, apically dematiaceous chains of amerospores resembling clavate phragmospores; basipetal holoblastic chains are 15–25  $\mu\text{m}$  long and 8  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, with 3–6 transverse septa (Figs. 8A, 8B). Simple septal pores are present between successive cells (Fig. 8B, inset). The conidiogenous cells are 4  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter and elongated, ranging in length from 5–9  $\mu\text{m}$ ; some are ampulliform (Fig. 8A, at left arrow), although most are doliiform. Secession is schizolytic, sometimes occurring at the base of conidiogenous cells, which may remain attached to the dispersed spores (Fig. 8A, at right arrow). The full extent of conidiophore morphology is not visible, but conidia may have been borne from a number of short, terminal branches, an inference supported by the distribution of conidia preserved in or near growth position (Figs. 8A, 8C). It also appears that multiple conidia were produced from the same conidiogenous cell (Fig. 8C, at arrow), and the conidiogenous locus is therefore indeterminate.

**Type III.** The 20–25  $\mu\text{m}$  long biseptate, dematiaceous, pyriform phragmospores of this hyphomycetous anamorph (Figs. 8D-G) are characterized by an apical cell which is deeply pigmented when mature (Figs. 8D, compare to Fig. 8F), and markedly inflated, up to 15  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter. Conidiogenesis is acrogenous and monoblastic. Conidiogenous cells are isodiametric, 5  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, globose (Figs. 8D, 8F), and are retained at the base of the dispersed conidium (Fig. 8E) as a consequence of schizolytic secession from the micronematous conidiophore (Figs. 8D, 8F, at arrows). Some hyphae in close association with spores produce curved branches oriented towards associated assimilative mycelia, the hyphal diameters of which range from 2.5–3  $\mu\text{m}$  (Fig. 8G, at arrow).

## Discussion

In their description of the aquatic angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii*, Robison and Person (1973) noted that the material contained abundant fungal remains, including assimilative mycelia and conidia. Subsequent to these early investigations, the cellulose acetate peel technique was modified for use with hydrofluoric acid (Basinger and Rothwell 1977), permitting rapid and extensive exploration of the flora. This may have occurred at the cost of observing the full extent of paleomicrobial diversity, as the peel technique is not optimal for recovery of fungal remains (Taylor et al. 2011). Our reinvestigation of *Eorhiza arnoldii* using paleontological thin sections supports previous assessments of microbial diversity in the Princeton Chert (Robison and Person 1973, LePage et al. 1994) and has made it possible to elucidate developmental features of anamorphs previously known only from dispersed conidia. Although fossil conidia are frequently attributed to palynological form genera, this practice has been criticized for Cenozoic specimens, as many can be attributed to extant lineages (Pirozynski 1976, Pirozynski and Weresub 1979). Therefore, the aim of this study is two-fold: in addition to describing these anamorphs in more detail than previously possible, we also seek to identify their probable context among extant fungi.

**Affinities of Type I.** The cylindrical macroconidia redescribed here were originally identified as thallic-arthric conidia (Robison and Person 1973). In their review of Princeton Chert fungi, LePage et al. (1994) suggested that the long, multiseptate conidia were produced pleurogenously, and they attributed these conidia to the genus *Cercospora* Fres. It is now apparent that the conidia were produced via holothallic conidiogenesis, wherein existing hyphae are transformed into conidia by production of transverse septa, enlargement, and subsequent melanization. Several conidia exhibit attachment immediately adjacent to branches in the

subtending hyphae (e.g. Figs. 7E, 7F), and some also exhibit attachment to distal hyphae (e.g. Fig. 7B, at arrows).

Although Robison and Person (1973) suggested that these spores might disaggregate as arthrospores, there is evidence only for rhexolytic secession of the entire conidium from the subtending hypha. Dispersed spores are common within the aerenchyma of *Eorhiza*, and are invariably long, with no evidence for subsequent alternate-arthric disaggregation. Consequently, it is unlikely that these fossils have any close affinity with extant genera like *Eriocercosporella* Rak. Kumar, A.N. Rai et Kamal ex U. Braun, in which some schizolytically abscising thalloblastic conidia subsequently break into smaller arthrospores (Braun 1998). Similarly, although developing conidia of *Ampulliferina* B. Sutton resemble the fossil spores, they subsequently break into oblong didymospores (Ellis 1971). *Rhexoampullifera* P.M. Kirk also produces short, cylindrical conidia through thallic-arthric conidiogenesis, but in this genus intercalary cells within a conidial chain remain thin-walled, and act as the site of rhexolytic secession (Kirk 1982).

Elongate, cylindrical phragmoconidia with darkly pigmented, smooth surfaces are typically attributed to the palynological form genus *Scolecosporites* Lange & Smith (Lange and Smith 1971, Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000). A number of extant genera produce conidia consistent with this morphology, but can be differentiated from the fossils by morphological variations in their conidiogenous cells and conidiophores, which reflect developmental sequences incongruent with that of these fossils. For instance, conidiogenesis in *Gangliophora* Subram. and *Phragmoconidium* G.F. Sepúlveda, Pereira-Carvalho & Dianese occurs at fixed, enteroblastic loci (Subramanian 1992, Pereira-Carvalho et al. 2009), as do phragmoconidia of

*Fusichalara* Hughes & Nag Raj (1973), which are further distinguished by extremely long ‘collarettes’ of hyphal cell wall surrounding the conidiogenous locus.

The holothallic conidia described here are most appropriately attributed to the ascomycete *Xylomyces* Goos, Brooks & Lamore (Dothideomycetes: Jahnulales: Aliquandostipitaceae), a genus of saprotrophic aquatic hyphomycetes that produce thick-walled, dematiaceous, multiseptate chlamydospores (Goos et al. 1977, Goh et al. 1997, Sivichai et al. 2011). The resistant spores of *Xylomyces* are produced by intercalary hyphal septation, which we infer to have been the mode of conidiogenesis in these fossil fungi (Fig. 1B), and subsequent melanization. Of the eight described species of *Xylomyces*, most occur in freshwater, and produce 3–7 septate conidia (Goos et al. 1977, Goh et al. 1997, Hyde and Goh 1999). However, the chlamydospores of *X. chlamydosporus* Goos, Brooks, & Lamore may have 14 septa, while those of *X. giganteus* Goh, Ho, Hyde & Sui possess up to 26 septa (Goos et al. 1977, Goh et al. 1997). The fossils described here are most similar to *X. giganteus*, although we have not been able to observe irregular longitudinal striations that typically occur on chlamydospore surfaces (Goh et al. 1997) owing to opacity of the chert matrix; nor have we observed intercalary germination in the specimens presently available to us.

**Affinities of Type II.** Although Robison and Person (1973) observed these conidia, they grouped them with the Type I (*Xylomyces giganteus*-like) chlamydospores, and attributed them to the palynological form genus *Multicellaesporites* Elsik (Sheffy and Dilcher 1971). Because more specimens are now available for study, it is apparent that the Type II conidia are distinct from the Type I chlamydospores, as conidiogenesis in Type II is holoblastic and the branching conidiogenous cell is terminal upon micronematous conidiophores. Several extant genera produce terminal cylindrical to clavate phragmospores from sympodial conidiogenous cells. It is



possible to exclude *Marielliottia* Shoemaker, as the conidiogenous cells are cicatrized (Shoemaker 1998, Ellis 1971). *Rhodoveronaea* Arzanlou, W. Gams & Crous and *Eriocercospora* Deighton have hyaline to lightly pigmented conidia (Deighton 1969, Ellis 1971, Arzanlou et al. 2007), and while the conidia of *Brachysporiellina* Subram. & Bhat (Subramanian and Bhat 1987, Leão-Ferreira et al. 2008) are dematiaceous, they are also apically inflated, and the indeterminate conidiogenous cells are denticulate. As such, the fossil spores described here are clearly not attributable to these genera.

Instead, we consider these fossil fungi to be most similar to *Thielaviopsis* Went, in which basipetal chains of doliiform ameroconidia are produced from a weakly sympodial or branching conidiogenous cell (Ellis 1971). A synanamorph frequently found in close spatial association (sometimes even arising from the same mycelium) produces narrow, doliiform to cylindrical enteroblastic hyaline ameroconidia from obvious phialides (Nag Raj and Kendrick 1975). The dematiaceous conidia, in comparison, are aleuriosporic, and because the cells do not readily undergo schizolytic secession, they often remain attached to hyphae in chains resembling phragmoconidia (Ellis 1971). Conidiogenesis of aleuriosporic from indeterminate loci in *Thielaviopsis* closely resembles the condition seen in some fossil specimens (e.g. Fig 8C). Of the four extant species of *Thielaviopsis* that produce aleurioconidia, the fossils most closely resemble *T. basicola* (Berk. & Br.) Ferr., as aleurioconidia of other species are globose and solitary (Nag Raj and Kendrick 1975, Paulin-Mahady et al. 2002). However, there is as yet no evidence of synanamorph phialides or endoconidia in association with the fossils, and secession of the individual conidia from basipetal chains has not been observed.

**Affinities of Type III.** The final hyphomycete described in this study has not been previously recognized within the Princeton Chert. It is similar to the palynological form genus

*Brachysporisporites* Lange & Smith (Lange and Smith 1971, Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000).

Relatively few extant fungi produce phragmospores that are as distinctively inflated and apically pigmented as the fossils described here. Some species of *Brachysporiellina* and *Acaracybiopsis* J. Mena, A. Hern. Gut. & Mercado are morphologically similar, but in the former conidia are produced from acropleurogenous or sympodial conidiogenous cells, and in the latter conidiogenous cells are percurrent (Subramanian and Bhat 1987, Mena-Portales et al. 1999, Leão-Ferreira et al. 2008), while the fossils are solitary and terminal.

The apical inflation of these fossil conidia is similar to that of both *Brachysporiella rhizoidea* (V. Rao & de Hoog) W.P. Wu, and *B. setosa* (Berk. & M.A. Curtis) M.B. Ellis. Lengthy percurrent conidiophores like those of *B. setosa* have not been observed in the fossils, but one specimen (FIG. 8G) may exhibit ‘rhizoidal’ mycelial branching similar to *B. rhizoidea* (Rao and de Hoog 1986), although Wu and Zhuang (2005) consider this character to be of minor taxonomic value. Although suggestive, the fossils currently available to us are not oriented in such a way as to allow observation of the entire conidiophore, and basal cells of the fossil conidia are more inflated than those of *B. rhizoidea*. In this latter respect, the fossils are more comparable to chlamydospores of *Culcitalna achraspora* Meyers & R.T. Moore (Sordariomycetes: Microascales: Halosphaeriaceae).

*Culcitalna achraspora* produces 2–3-septate phragmosporic chlamydospores, in which each cell is inflated, and the most distal cell is deeply pigmented (Meyers and Moore 1960). The phragmospores are borne on micronematous conidiophores that are typically so highly reduced that spores can appear to be borne from hyphae, although longer conidiophores can occur (Meyers and Moore 1960, Seifert et al. 2011). Because the chlamydospores of *Culcitalna* can exhibit intercalary branching, observation of this character in a fossil specimen would allow us to

more conclusively attribute this hyphomycete to the genus. Although *Culcitalna* is often regarded as a marine hyphomycete (e.g., Abdel-Wahab 2011), Meyers and Moore (1960) indicated there was no difficulty culturing it on artificial medium prepared with distilled water. Therefore, the occurrence of a *Culcitalna*-like hyphomycete within the tissues of *Eorhiza*, which had an aquatic or emergent habit, would not be particularly surprising.

## Conclusion

This preliminary investigation of fungal diversity within the exquisitely preserved plants of the Princeton Chert indicates that this Eocene mire will prove a significant resource for paleomycologists. By preparing samples of chert in paleontological thin section, we have been able to observe developmental features of several anamorphic fungi preserved within the cortical aerenchyma of *Eorhiza arnoldii*. As a result, we have been able to better attribute two hyphomycetes described in previous studies (Robison and Person et al. 1973, LePage et al. 1994), and have observed chlamydo spores not previously identified within the Princeton Chert. All three are attributable to extant lineages, and one appears morphologically congruent with an extant species.

The fossil chlamydo spores that we suggest are most similar to *Xylomyces giganteus* are of particular interest as calibration points in molecular divergence hypotheses. Because a holomorphic concept linking the teleomorph *Jahnula aquatica* (Kirschst.) Kirschst. with its anamorph *X. chlamydo sporus* has recently been established (Sivichai et al. 2011), it is probable that *X. giganteus* also has its teleomorph among the ~15 species of *Jahnula* Kirschst. (Hyde and Wong 1999, Pang et al. 2002, Pinruan et al. 2002, Raja and Shearer 2006, Raja et al. 2008, Sivichai and Boonyeun 2010), or else within closely related members of the Jahnulales (Pang et al. 2002). If so, the presence of a *X. giganteus*-like species within the early Eocene provides a

stratigraphically well-constrained minimum calibration record for this order of lignicolous freshwater saprotrophs.

The three hyphomycetes illustrated in this study also provide additional insight into the paleoecological and taphonomic context of the *Eorhiza* plant. LePage et al. (1994) suggested that many *Eorhiza* specimens were moribund, as several fungal anamorphs are present within most specimens. Additionally, we have observed extensive mycelial proliferation, both inter- and intracellularly, with no evidence of host response. The presence of *Thielaviopsis*-like conidia suggests that *Eorhiza* may have been infected by a pathogenic fungus during life, as these fungi commonly occur as root pathogens (Paulin-Mahady et al. 2002). We suggest that the other two hyphomycetes are most comparable to genera that are facultative aquatic hyphomycetes and consistently occur on submerged substrates (Meyers and Moore 1960, Rao and de Hoog 1986, Goh and Hyde 1996, Shearer et al. 2007), indicating post-mortem colonization of *Eorhiza* in an inundated setting. Because fossil conidia were preferentially produced within intercellular spaces of the cortical aerenchyma, the host tissue was probably colonized quickly, before becoming so degraded as to be waterlogged. By inference, this also suggests that the earliest stages of subsequent permineralization likewise occurred within a short temporal span.

Continuing investigations of mycological diversity in association with the silicified plants of this Eocene mire are likely to provide additional specimens of the fungi described here. In addition to providing calibration points, the discovery of fossil exemplars of extant lineages will continue to expand our understanding of microbial contributions to the paleoecology of the Princeton Chert.

## References

- Abdel-Wahab MA. 2011. Marine fungi from Sarushima Island, Japan, with a phylogenetic evaluation of the genus *Naufragella*. *Mycotaxon* 115:443–456.
- Arzanlou M, Groenewald JZ, Gams W, Braun U, Crous PW. 2007. Phylogenetic and morphotaxonomic revision of *Ramichloridium* and allied genera. *Studies in Mycology* 58:57–93.
- Basinger JF. 1976. *Paleorosa similkameenensis*, gen. et sp. nov., permineralized flowers (Rosaceae) from the Eocene of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 54:2293–2305.
- Basinger JF, Rothwell GW. 1977. Anatomically preserved plants from the Middle Eocene (Allenby Formation) of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 55:1984–1990.
- Bercovici A, Hadley A, Villaneuva-Amadoz U. 2009. Improving depth of field resolution for palynological photomicrography: *Palaeontologica Electronica*, 12: [http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009\\_2/170/](http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009_2/170/)
- Braun U. 1998. A monograph of *Cercospora*, *Ramularia*, and allied genera (phytopathogenic Hyphomycetes), vol. 2. IHW-Verlag, Eching, Germany. 493p
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA. 1988a. Permineralized fruits and seeds from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia: Araceae. *American Journal of Botany* 75:1099–1113.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS. 1988b. Permineralized fruits and seeds from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia: Lythraceae. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 66:303–312.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS. 1989. Permineralized fruits and seeds from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia: Nymphaeaceae. *Botanical Gazette* 150:207–217.

- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS. 1990a. Vegetative remains of the Magnoliaceae from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68:1327–1339.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS. 1990b. Permineralized fruits and seeds from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia: Vitaceae. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68:288–295
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS. 1991. Fruits and seeds from the Princeton chert (Middle Eocene) of British Columbia: Rosaceae (Prunoideae). *Botanical Gazette* 152:369–379.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Erwin DM, Stockey RA. 1993. Further observations on *Paleorosa similkameenensis* (Rosaceae) from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert of British Columbia, Canada. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 78:277–291.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. The Princeton chert: evidence for in situ aquatic plants. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:173–185.
- Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1991. A fossil smut fungus from the anthers of an Eocene angiosperm. *Nature* 350: 698–699.
- Currah RS, Stockey RA, LePage BA. 1997. An Eocene tar spot on a fossil palm and its fungal hyperparasite. *Mycologia* 90:667–673.
- Crane JL, Dumont KP. 1978. Two new Hyphomycetes from Venezuela. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 56:2613–2616.
- Deighton FC. 1969. Microfungi. IV: Some hyperparasitic hyphomycetes, and a note on *Cercospora uredinophila* Sacc. *Mycological Papers* 118:1–41.
- Dotzler N, Krings M, Agerer R, Galtier J, Taylor TN. 2008. *Combresomyces cornifer* gen. sp. nov., an endophytic peronosporomycete in *Lepidodendron* from the Carboniferous of central France. *Mycological Research* 112:1107–1114.

- Ellis MB. 1959. *Clasterosporium* and some allied Dematiaceae-Phragmosporae. II. Mycological Papers 72:1–75.
- Ellis MB. 1971. Dematiaceous hyphomycetes. London: Kew, Commonwealth Mycological Institute. p. 608
- Erwin DM. 1987. Silicified palm remains from the Middle Eocene (Allenby Formation) of British Columbia. American Journal of Botany 74:681.
- Erwin DM, Stockey RA. 1989. Permineralized monocotyledons from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert (Allenby Fm.) of British Columbia: Alismataceae. Canadian Journal of Botany 67:2636–2645.
- Erwin DM, Stockey RA. 1990. Sapindaceous flowers from the Middle Eocene (Allenby Fm.) of British Columbia, Canada. Canadian Journal of Botany 68:2025–2034.
- Erwin DM, Stockey RA. 1991. Silicified monocotyledons from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert (Allenby Fm.) of British Columbia, Canada. Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology 70:147–162.
- Erwin DM, Stockey RA. 1994. Permineralized monocotyledons from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert: Arecaceae. Palaeontographica Abt B. 234:19–40.
- Goh TK, Hyde KD. 1996. Biodiversity of freshwater fungi. Journal of Industrial Microbiology 17:328–345.
- Goh TK, Ho WH, Hyde KD, Tsui KM. 1997. Four new species of *Xylomyces* from submerged wood. Mycological Research 101:1323–1328.
- Goos RD, Brooks RD, Lamore BJ. 1977. An undescribed hyphomycete from wood submerged in a Rhode Island stream. Mycologia 69:280–286.

- Hughes, SJ, Nag Raj TR. 1973. New Zealand fungi. 20. *Fusichalara* gen. nov. New Zealand Journal of Botany 11:661–671.
- Kalgutkar RM, Jansonius J. 2000. Synopsis of fossil fungal spores, mycelia and fructifications. Contributions Series, American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists 39:1–429.
- Karafit SJ, Rothwell GW, Stockey RA, Nishida H. 2006. Evidence for sympodial vascular architecture in a filiclean fern rhizome: *Dickwhitea allenbyensis* gen. et sp. nov. (Athyriaceae). International Journal of Plant Sciences 167:721–727.
- Kirk PM. 1982. New or interesting microfungi V. Microfungi colonizing *Laurus nobilis* leaf litter. Transactions of the British Mycological Society 78:293–303.
- Klymiuk AA, Stockey RA, Rothwell GW. 2011. The first organismal concept for an extinct species of Pinaceae: *Pinus arnoldii* Miller. International Journal of Plant Sciences 172:294–313.
- Lange RT, Smith PH. 1971. The Maslin Bay flora, South Australia, 3: dispersed fungal spores. Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie and Paläontologie, Monatshefte 11:663–681.
- Leão-Ferreira SM, Cruz ACR, Castañeda Ruiz, RF, Gusmão LFP. 2008. Conidial fungi from the semi-arid Caatinga biome of Brazil. *Brachysporiellina fecunda* sp. nov. and some new records for Neotropica. Mycotaxon 104:309–312.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1994. The fossil fungi of the Princeton chert. International Journal of Plant Sciences 155:822–830.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA, Rothwell GW. 1997. Fossil ectomycorrhizae from the Middle Eocene. American Journal of Botany 84:410–412.



- Little SA, Stockey RA. 2003. Vegetative growth of *Decodon allenbyensis* (Lythraceae) from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert with anatomical comparisons to *D. verticillatus*. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 164: 453–469.
- Mena-Portales J, Hernández-Gutiérrez A, Mercado-Sierra A. 1999. *Acarocybiopsis*, a new genus of synnematos hyphomycetes from Cuba. *Mycological Research* 103:1032–1034.
- Meyers SP, Moore RT. 1960. Thalassiomycetes II. New genera and species of Deuteromycetes. *American Journal of Botany* 47:345–349.
- Miller CN, Jr. 1973. Silicified cones and vegetative remains of *Pinus* from the Eocene of British Columbia. *Contributions from the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan* 24:101–118.
- Mustoe GE. 2011. Cyclic sedimentation in the Eocene Allenby Formation of south-central British Columbia and the origin of the Princeton Chert fossil beds. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 48:25–42.
- Nag Raj TR, Kendrick WB. 1975. *Monograph of Chalara and Allied Genera*. Waterloo, Ontario: Wilfrid Laurier University Press p. 165
- Pang KI, Abdel-Wahab MA, Sivichai S, El-Sharouny HM, Jones EBG. 2002. Jahnulales (Dothideomycetes, Ascomycota): a new order of lignicolous freshwater ascomycetes. *Mycological Research* 106:1031–1042.
- Paulin-Mahady AE, Harrington TC, McNew D. 2002. Phylogenetic and taxonomic evaluation of *Chalara*, *Chalaropsis*, and *Thielaviopsis* anamorphs associated with *Ceratocystis*. *Mycologia* 94:62–72.

- Pereira-Carvalho RC, Spúlveda-Chavera G, Armando EAS, Inácio CA, Dianese JC. 2009. An overlooked source of fungal diversity: novel hyphomycete genera on trichomes of cerrado plants. *Mycological Research* 113:262–274.
- Pigg KB, Stockey RA. 1996. The significance of the Princeton chert permineralized floras to the middle Eocene upland biota of the Okanogan Highlands. *Washington Geology* 24:32–36.
- Pigg KB, Stockey RA, Maxwell SL. 1993. *Paleomyrtinaea*, a new genus of permineralized myrtaceous fruits and seeds from the Eocene of British Columbia and Paleocene of North Dakota. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 71:1–9.
- Pirozynski KA. 1976. Fossil fungi. *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 14:237–246.
- Pirozynski KA, Weresub LK. 1979. The classification and nomenclature of fossil fungi. In: The whole fungus, the sexual-aseexual synthesis. Vol. 2. In: Kendrick B, ed. *Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> International Mycological Conference*, University of Calgary, Kananaskis, Alberta. Ottawa, Canada: National Museum of Natural Sciences, Canada and Kananaskis Foundation, Ottawa, Canada. 653–688 pp.
- Pinruan U, Jones EBG, Hyde KD. 2002. Aquatic fungi from peat swamp palms. *Jahnula appendiculata* sp. nov. *Sydowia* 54:242–247.
- Raja HA, Shearer CA. 2006. *Jahnula* species from North and Central America, including three new species. *Mycologia* 98:319–332.
- Raja HA, Carter A, Platt HW, Shearer CA. 2008. Freshwater ascomycetes: *Jahnula apiospora* (Jahnulales, Dothideomycetes), a new species from Prince Edward Island, Canada. *Mycoscience* 49:326–328.
- Rao VG, de Hoog, G.S. 1986. New or critical Hyphomycetes from India. *Stud Mycol* 28:1–84.

- Read PB. 1987. Tertiary stratigraphy and industrial minerals, Princeton and Tulameen Basins, British Columbia. Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Energy, Minerals, and Petroleum Resources, Open-file 1987–19.
- Robison CR, Person CP. 1973. A silicified semiaquatic dicotyledon from the Eocene Allenby Formation of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 51:1373–1377.
- Rothwell GW, Basinger JF. 1979. *Metasequoia milleri* n. sp., anatomically preserved pollen cones from the Middle Eocene (Allenby Formation) of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 57:958–970.
- Seifert K, Morgan-Jones G, Gams W, Kendrick B. 2011. The genera of hyphomycetes. CBS Biodiversity Series 9. CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre, Utrecht, The Netherlands. p. 997
- Sivichai S, Boonyeun N. 2010. *Jahnula morakotii* sp. nov. and *J. appendiculata* from a peat swamp in Thailand. *Mycotaxon* 112:475–481.
- Sivichai S, Sri-Inrasutdhi V, Jones EBG. 2011. *Jahnula aquatica* and its anamorph *Xylomyces chlamydosporus* on submerged wood in Thailand. *Mycotaxon* 116:137–142.
- Shearer CA, Descals E, Kohlmeyer B, Kohlmeyer J, Marvanová L, Padgett D, Porter D, Raja HA, Schmit JP, Thorton HA, Voglymayr H. 2007. Fungal biodiversity in aquatic habitats. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 16:49–67.
- Sheffy MV, Dilcher DL. 1971. Morphology and taxonomy of fungal spores. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 133:34–51.
- Shoemaker RA. 1998. *Marielliottia*, a new genus of cereal and grass parasites segregated from *Drechslera*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 76:1558–1569.

- Smith SY, Stockey RA. 2003. Aroid seeds from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert (*Keratosperma allenbyense*, Araceae): Comparisons with extant Lasioideae. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 164:239–250.
- Smith SY, Stockey, RA. 2007. Establishing a fossil record for the perianthless Piperales: *Saururus tuckerae* sp. nov. (Saururaceae) from the Middle Eocene Princeton Chert. *American Journal of Botany* 94:1642–1657.
- Smith SY, Stockey, RA, Nishida H, Rothwell GW. 2006. *Trawetsia princetonensis* gen. et sp. nov. (Blechnaceae): a permineralized fern from the Middle Eocene Princeton Chert. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 167:711–719.
- Stockey RA. 1984. Middle Eocene *Pinus* remains from British Columbia. *Botanical Gazette* 145:262–274.
- Stockey RA. 1987. A permineralized flower from the Middle Eocene of British Columbia. *American Journal of Botany* 74:1878–1887.
- Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. Flowers and fruits of *Princetonia allenbyensis* from the Middle Eocene of British Columbia. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:163–172.
- Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1994. Vegetative growth of *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison and Person from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert locality of British Columbia. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:606–616.
- Stockey RA, LePage BA, Pigg KB. 1998. Permineralized fruits of *Diplopanax* (Cornaceae, Mastixioideae) from the middle Eocene Princeton chert of British Columbia. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 103:223–234.

- Stockey RA, Nishida H, Rothwell GW. 1999. Permineralized ferns from the middle Eocene Princeton chert. I. *Makopteris princetonensis* gen. et sp. nov. (Athyraceae). International Journal of Plant Sciences 160:1047–1055.
- Stockey RA, Rothwell GW, Addy HD, Currah RS. 2001. Mycorrhizal association of the extinct conifer *Metasequoia milleri*. Mycological Research 105:202–205.
- Subramanian CV. 1992. A reassessment of *Sporidesmium* (Hyphomycetes) and some related taxa. Proceedings - Indian National Science Academy, Plant Science 58:179–190.
- Subramanian CV, Bhat DJ. 1987. Hyphomycetes from South India. I. Some new taxa. Kavaka 15:41–74.
- Taylor TN, Hass H, Kerp H, Krings M, Hanlin RT. 2005. Perithecial ascomycetes from the 400 million year old Rhynie chert: an example of ancestral polymorphism. Mycologia 97:269–285.
- Taylor TN, Krings M, Dotzler N, Galtier J. 2011. The advantages of thin section preparations over acetate peels in the study of late Paleozoic fungi and other microorganisms. PALAIOS 26:239–244.
- Wu WP, Zhuang WY. 2005. *Sporidesmium*, *Endophragmiella* and related genera from China. Chiang Mai, Thailand: Fungal Diversity Press. p. 531

## Figures

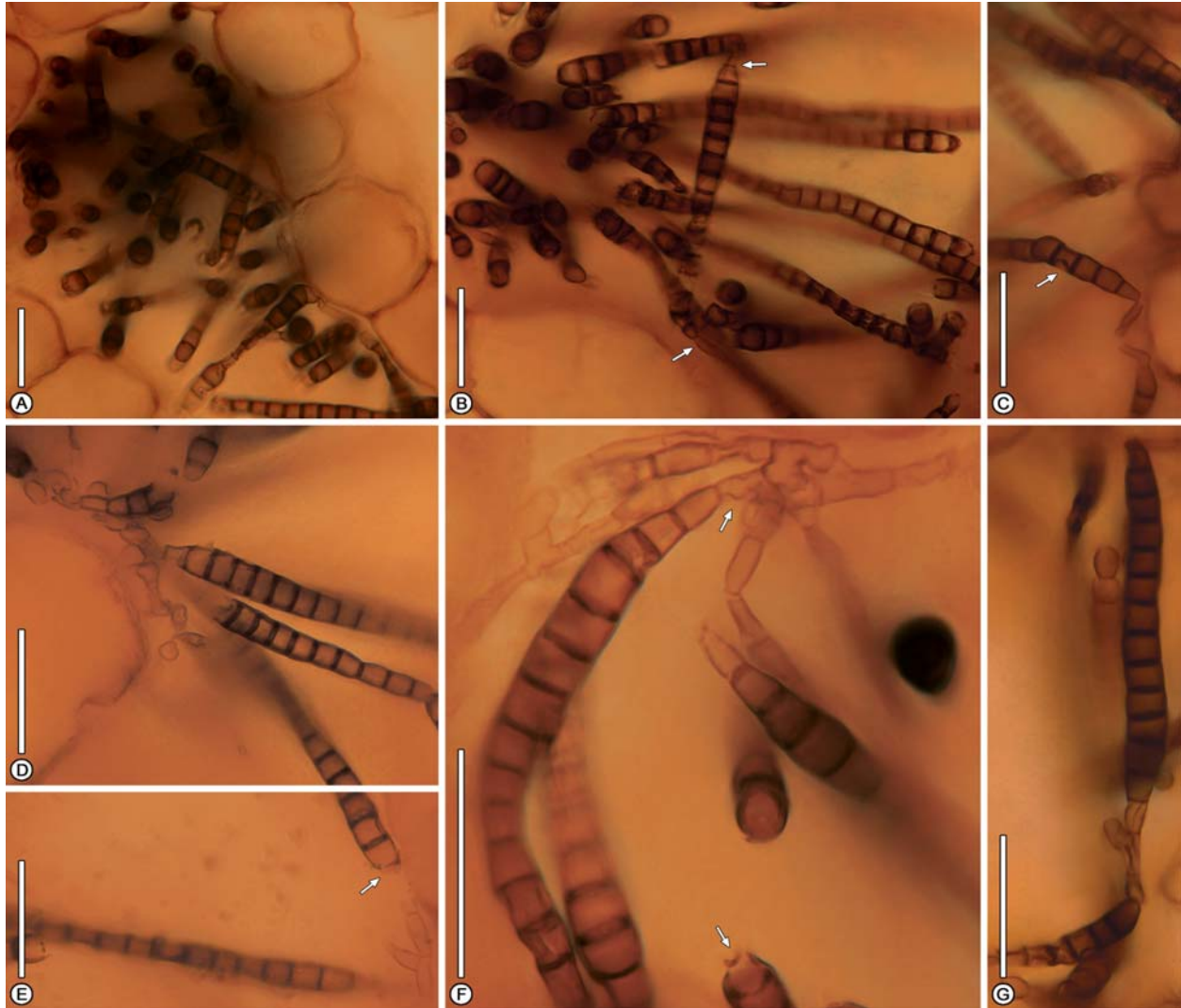


Figure 7: Type I fossil hyphomycete in *Eorhiza arnoldii*. A,B. Holothallic multiseptate chlamydozoospores occurring within intercellular spaces in cortical aerenchyma of the middle Eocene vascular plant *Eorhiza arnoldii*. Note subtending hyphae in FIG. 7B (arrows). C. Chlamydozoospores attached to hyphae; an intercalary cell (arrow) exhibits shrunken internal cell walls. D–G. Chlamydozoospores attached to branching mycelia; arrows indicate sites of rhexolytic secession and remnant of torn hyphal cell. A, G: 17037 Fbot #001; B, C, D, E, F 17035 Ebot #001; Scale bars = 25 µm.

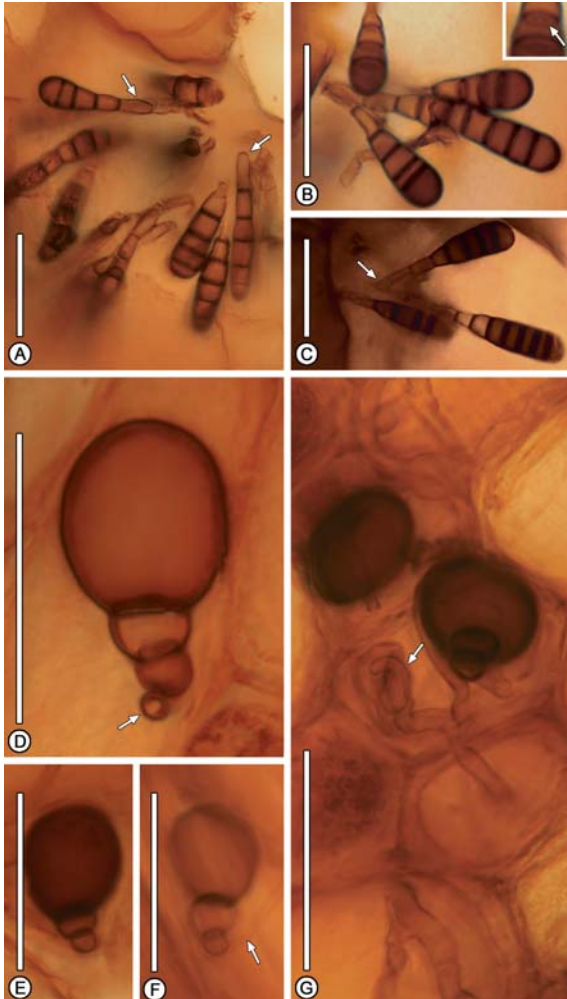


Figure 8: Type II and III fossil hyphomycetes in *Eorhiza arnoldii*. A–C. Type II fossil hyphomycete. Apically pigmented, phragmospore-like aleuriospores with simple pores (B, inset, at arrow), produced from typically doliiform, but occasionally ampulliform (A, at left arrow) conidiogenous cells. Dispersed chains of conidia can appear caudate, as a result of schizolytic secession at the base of conidiogenous cells (A, at right arrow). Some conidiogenous cells appear indeterminate (C, arrow). D–G. Type III fossil hyphomycete. Apically inflated, bisepitate phragmosporic chlamydospores produced from gracile conidiophores (D, F, at arrows); note possible ‘rhizoidal’ growth of associated hypha (G, at arrow). A: 17035 E<sub>top</sub> #002; B,C: 17030 C<sub>bot</sub> #001; D, E, F, G: 17035 E<sub>bot</sub> #001. Scale bars = 25  $\mu$ m.

## **Chapter 4: Dark septate fungi in the aquatic angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii* indicate a diverse assemblage of root-colonizing fungi during the Eocene**

This chapter has been previously published as: *Klymiuk, A.A., T.N. Taylor, E.L. Taylor, and M. Krings. 2013. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. II. Dark septate fungi in the aquatic angiosperm Eorhiza arnoldii indicate a diverse assemblage of root-colonizing fungi during the Eocene. Mycologia 105:1100-109.*

### **Abstract**

Tissues of the extinct aquatic or emergent angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii* incertae sedis, were extensively colonized by microfungi, and in this study, we report the presence of several types of sterile mycelia. In addition to inter- and intracellular proliferation of regular septate hyphae, the tissues contain moniloid hyphae with intercalary branching. These filamentous mycelia are spatially associated with two distinct morphotypes of intracellular microsclerotia. These quiescent structures are morphologically similar to loose and cerebriform microsclerotia found within the living tissues of some plants, which have been attributed to an informal assemblage of dematiaceous ascomycetes, the dark septate endophytes. While there are significant challenges to interpreting the ecology of fossilized fungi, these specimens provide evidence for asymptomatic endophytic colonization of the rooting structures of a 48.7 million year old aquatic angiosperm.

### **Introduction**

Fungi are major ecological drivers in extant plant communities, where they play vital roles in decomposition and nutrient mobilization (Cromack and Caldwell 1992, Hoffland et al. 2004), and contribute to niche partitioning and plant species diversity (Gustafson and Casper 2006, Vogelsang et al. 2006). Mutualistic relationships with fungi are thought to have been integral to



the colonization of land by plants (Pirozynski and Mallock 1975, Humphreys et al. 2010, Bidartondo et al. 2011); in the subsequent ~450 million years, intricate associations have evolved, ranging from obligate mutualism through commensalism, parasitism and pathogenicity. A substantial number of vascular plants are also host to internal fungal biota with which they form neither typical mycorrhizal associations, nor produce responses associated with infection (Saikkonen et al. 1998, Jumpponen 2001). There is evidence that relationships between vascular plants and fungal endophytes occur within a continuum: endophytic fungi actively derive carbon from hosts (Barrow 2003), and their presence may inhibit herbivory (Saikkonen et al. 1998) and increase drought tolerance (Rodriguez et al. 2008), but there is also evidence for mutual antagonism between endophytes and hosts (Schulz et al. 1999), and these fungi are known to become weak pathogens or saprotrophs with the decline of host plants (Schulz and Boyle 2005). Consequently, the ecological functions of endophytic fungi are of interest, particularly as they are often observed in plants growing in stressed or marginal habitats (Barrow 2003, Newsham 2011), where they may be more common than arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (Read and Haselwandter 1981, Mandyam and Jumpponen 2005).

Interpreting the ecological role of fungi in the fossil record is a significant challenge. In some instances, there is anatomical or structural evidence that interactions between fossil fungi and host plants were mycorrhizal (Remy et al. 1994), or pathogenic (LePage et al. 1994). Given that a hallmark of an ascomyceteous or basidiomycetous endophyte is asymptomatic persistence within a host, there is no proximal method by which to differentiate a fossil endophyte from a saprotroph, particularly as endophytic microfungi can persist as saprotrophs upon the death of their host (Menkis et al. 2005). Ecological interpretations of fossils must therefore take into account secondary lines of evidence, which include the taphonomic profile of host tissue,

systematic affinities of fossils, and associational data. This task is further complicated by the tendency of some fungi, particularly within Ascomycota, to exhibit multiple conidial and mycelial anamorphs (Seifert and Samuels 2000). In this study, we describe several sterile structures systemically distributed within the rhizomes of an aquatic angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison et Person. We interpret these fungal fossils to as moniloid and regular simple-septate sterile hyphae, which are in spatial association with two types of intracellular microsclerotia. These Eocene fungi are similar to the extant ascomycetes commonly referred to as dark septate endophytes (DSE, Stoyke and Currah 1991), which inhabit the rhizosphere and living tissues of some vascular plants.

## **Materials and Methods**

Fungal body fossils described in this study occur within tissues of the extinct aquatic or emergent angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii*, which is known from anatomically preserved vegetative organs (Stockey and Pigg 1994) present in many of the individual bedding planes that constitute the Princeton Chert locality of southern British Columbia, Canada (UTM 10U 678057 5472372; 49°22'40" N, 120°32'48" W). This well-known paleobotanical locality comprises 49 layers of silicified peat interbedded with sub-bituminous coal; it has been K-Ar dated to ~48.7 Ma, and is thus latest Ypresian to earliest Lutetian in age (Smith and Stockey 2007, Mustoe 2011, Klymiuk et al. 2013).

Slabs of chert containing *E. arnoldii* rhizomes were selectively sectioned into 3–5 cm<sup>2</sup> samples, and mounted on glass slides using Hillquist Two Part mounting medium (Hillquist, USA). Serial thin sections ranging in thickness from 50–200 µm were cut with a Buehler Petrothin®. Serial photomicrographs, taken at different focal planes, were captured directly from the rock surface under oil immersion, using a Leica DC500 CCD attached to a Leica

DM5000B transmitted-light compound microscope. Photomicrographs were compiled as composite focal-stacked images, optimizing visualization of specimens in z-space (after Bercovici et al. 2009); image processing was performed in Adobe Photoshop CS5 12.1. Specimens and slides are deposited in the Paleobotanical Collections, Natural History Museum and Biodiversity Institute, University of Kansas, (Lawrence, KS), under specimen accession numbers 17030 B<sub>bot</sub> #001, 17030 C<sub>bot</sub> #001, 17035 E<sub>top</sub> #002, 17035 E<sub>bot</sub> #002, 17035 F<sub>bot</sub> #001, 17037 F<sub>bot</sub> #001, and 17040 B<sub>bot</sub> #001.

## Results

**Monilioid hyphae.** Chains of dematiaceous monilioid cells, 12–14  $\mu\text{m}$  long by 7–8  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, are produced from acutely branched, melanised regularly septate hyphae, 2–5  $\mu\text{m}$  diam, which exhibit septation  $\sim 10$   $\mu\text{m}$  below the branching point (Fig. 9A). Smaller monilioid cells occasionally occur at hyphal apices (Fig. 9B, at arrow) which may indicate blastic yeast-like proliferation, but in many monilioid chains the individual hyphal elements do not show as much constriction at septa (Fig. 9C, at lower arrow), which suggests formation by isodiametric enlargement of subdividing cells. A few monilioid cells also exhibit what appear to be inconspicuous lateral scars (Fig. 9C, at upper arrow), but could be taphonomic artifacts. Intercalary branching within monilioid hyphae is occurs frequently, and there is obvious septal constriction of cells at branching loci (Figs. 9D, E, H).

The regularly septate hyphae from which monilioid cells are initially produced may remain micronematous (Figs. 9A, D), or hyphal elements may be somewhat inflated, up to 7–8  $\mu\text{m}$  diam (Figs. 9C, G). Within the pith of some *E. arnoldii* specimens, regular hyphae are absent or rare, and proliferation of monilioid hyphae is extensive (Figs. 9E, F). This is in contrast to the cortex, where regular hyphae are frequently associated with monilioid growth (Figs. 9A–D, G–I),

and also contrasts with the distribution of other fungal remains previously observed within these plants (Klymiuk et al., 2012), which are likewise restricted to cortical tissues.

**Loose microsclerotia.** Monilioid hyphae are in close spatial association with clusters of monilioid cells that are constrained to host parenchyma cells (Figs. 9H, I). In this manner, aggregations of monilioid cells form loose microsclerotia, up to 65  $\mu\text{m}$  long by 25  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, that show no evidence of differentiation into rind or medullary zones (Fig. 9I). Microsclerotial initiation occurs via the production of monilioid cells constrained to the host parenchyma cell (Fig. 9H), and proceeds until the host cell is filled. Initiation occurs from normal hyphae (Fig. 1H, at arrow), but closely associated inflated hyphal elements (Fig. 9I, at arrow) suggest that microsclerotia may also develop concurrent with growth phases in which monilioid hyphae predominate.

**Cerebriform microsclerotia.** Densely interwoven hyphal strands form cerebriform microsclerotia ranging from 20–45  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter (Fig. 10). They are differentiated into medullary and rind zones; the rind is typically composed of a single layer of melanised hyphae, which are narrower in diameter than the medullary hyphae (Fig. 10A). External surfaces of these microsclerotia are undulating or ridged (Figs. 10B, C). Microsclerotia are associated with branching septate hyphae (Figs. 10A, C), and may be connected to one another by septate hyphal stolons (Fig. 10D, at arrow).

**Other sterile mycelia in host tissue.** In addition to catenulate monilioid hyphae and two microsclerotial morphologies, the cortical tissues of *Eorhiza arnoldii* exhibit extensive intracellular proliferation of assimilative mycelia (Fig. 11A). Hyphae, 2–5  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, pass through cell walls as microhyphal strands, 0.25–0.5  $\mu\text{m}$  wide (Fig. 11B, at arrow), without eliciting any obvious host response. In addition to dense intracellular assimilative networks, in

some specimens hyphal growth appears to respond to the architecture of host tissue, in that hyaline to slightly pigmented hyphae are entirely constrained to intercellular spaces (Fig. 11C). Finally, larger 8–10  $\mu\text{m}$  wide septate hyphae may form loose coils which fill the lumen of host cells (Figs. 11D, E). Short, 6  $\mu\text{m}$  by 8  $\mu\text{m}$ , distinctively lobed or invaginated fungal propagules (Fig. 11F) also occur within several outer cortex cells of a single *E. arnoldii* specimen, and are not in close proximity to hyphae. In addition to knobby lobes, these cells are also characterized by the presence of a medial, light-coloured, peg or dot-like structure (Fig. 11F, at arrow), interpreted here as penetration pegs.

## Discussion

**Monilioid hyphae.** In an early review of known Princeton Chert fungi, LePage et al. (1994) observed several monilioid cells within cortical tissues of *Eorhiza arnoldii*, and suggested that they bore a strong resemblance to monilioid hyphae of *Rhizoctonia* DC. To date, relatively few examples of monilioid hyphae have been recognized as such within the fossil record, with the notable exception of the Permian palynomorphs *Reduviasporonites*, which have been interpreted as *Rhizoctonia*-like sclerotia (Visscher et al. 2011). It is probable that this paucity within the fossil record results from conflation of monilioid hyphae with conidiogenesis.

Palynological maceration techniques may disarticulate chains of cells, and unicellular fungal propagules are typically regarded as amero-spores by palynologists (Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000). For example, the palynological form genus *Haplographites* Felix is used for moniliform chains of ellipsoidal unicells, and despite the absence of diagnostic features of conidiogenesis, these cells are considered amero-spores (Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000, O'Keefe et al. 2011). Similarly, Krings et al. (2009) interpret short chains of spherical to ovoid cells as amero-spore conidia, but supposed conidiogenous loci are undifferentiated (micronematous),

hyphae are not uniformly present in proximity to clusters of cells, neither ramoconidia or connectives are present, and the cells are irregularly arranged in three dimensions within plant cells.

An interpretation of the monilioid cells preserved within *Eorhiza arnoldii* as hyphomycetous conidia can be confidently dismissed. Among extant fungi, amerosporic microconidia of aspergilloid or penicilloid fungi are typically produced from fixed, phialidic conidiogenous loci, whereas the fossil cells do not arise from obvious conidiogenous cells or conidiophores. While catenulate macroconidia are produced from micronematous conidiogenous loci by some species of *Monilia* Bonord., *Phaeomonilia* R.F. Castañeda, Heredia & R.M. Arias, *Seifertia* Partr. & Morgan-Jones, and *Sorocybe* Fr., these genera tend to have conidiomata that are sporodochial, or formed of distinctive, macronematous hyphae (Seifert et al. 2011). Although catenulate conidia of *Cladosporium* Link and *Toxicocladosporium* Crous & U. Braun do resemble the monilioid cells observed in this study, members of these genera also produce numerous septate ramoconidia (Sivanesan 1984, Crous et al. 2007, Seifert et al. 2011). In the fossils, intercalary branching does not result in the production of septate ramoconidia.

We thus concur with LePage et al (1994), in that these chains of fungal cells are monilioid hyphae. However, as *Rhizoctonia* was originally erected as a form genus for soil-borne pathogens and endophytes, and is now understood as a polyphyletic assemblage (Moore 1987, Anderson and Stalpers 1994, García et al. 2006) the taxonomic affinities of these fossil fungi bear reassessment. By examining *E. arnoldii* tissue in palaeontological thin section, we have been able to observe numerous examples of these monilioid hyphae, and it is now apparent that their proliferation through host tissue is frequently extensive. Furthermore, we now know that the monilioid hyphae are produced from simple-septate, acutely branching regular hyphae,

and also occur as loose microsclerotia. These new data suggest that these fossils are unlikely to represent *Rhizoctonia* s.s. or other basidiomycetous species previously classified within the morphotaxon: the regular hyphae associated with the monilioid hyphae tend to be smaller in diameter ( $<5 \mu\text{m}$ ) than those of *Rhizoctonia* s.l.; they lack clamp connections and dolipore septa; there is no evidence for orthogonal branching in any of the assimilative mycelia observed; and finally, the infection process in *Rhizoctonia* s.l. involves the production of profusely branching masses of hyphae (Parmeter and Whitney 1970, García et al. 2006), whereas only hyphopodium-like cells (FIG. 3F) have been observed in association with the fossils. On the basis of these morphological characters, it is unlikely that the fossils share an affinity with the basidiomycetous *Rhizoctonia*-like soil pathogens, but hyphal features alone do not permit us to more precisely identify them, especially as monilioid growth is common to many fungi that colonize vascular plants, including both plant pathogens and endophytes (Parmeter and Whitney 1970, Melin 1923, Currah et al. 1988). Unambiguous identification of sterile mycelia in living fungi depends upon observing their association with conidial or sexual phases, characterising substrate utilization, or molecular taxonomy (Addy et al. 2005, García et al. 2006).

**Microsclerotia.** Survival anamorphs, which include aleuriospores, chlamydospores, and sclerotia, represent dormant or quiescent stages of fungal life cycles; they are produced by microfungi in response to changing environmental conditions, and function in long-term survival and dispersal of microfungi (Chet and Hennis 1975, Willets and Bullock 1992, Willets 1996, Siefert and Samuels 2000). Sclerotia in particular have been extensively studied, and are known to be produced in response to accumulation of metabolic staling products, changing temperature and light regimes, and mechanical trauma to the vegetative mycelium (Chet and Hennis 1975). The two types of microsclerotia found within *Eorhiza arnoldii* are consistent in size and

morphology with true, anatomically differentiated sclerotia (Fig. 10) and with the undifferentiated monilioid sclerotia (Figs. 9F-G) produced by non-clavicipitaceous endophytic fungi (Chet and Hennis 1975, Willets 1997, Rodriguez et al. 2009).

The development of true sclerotia is typified by three stages: the formation of sclerotial initials from interwoven hyphae is followed by an increase in size and septation of hyphal initials to form the medulla; as the developing sclerotium matures, the pseudoparenchymatous exterior surface, or rind, thickens and becomes melanised (Chet and Hennis 1975, Willets and Bullock 1992, Erental et al. 2008). The cerebriform microsclerotia present within some rhizomes of *Eorhiza* are fully mature, as the tightly adpressed hyphae forming the rind are deeply pigmented in comparison to vegetative hyphae with which the microsclerotia are associated (Fig. 10). Coiled and interwoven strands of hyphae that occur within some host cells (Figs. 11D, E) may represent initial stages in sclerotial development, but they do not occur in close proximity to mature sclerotia, and intermediate forms have not been observed.

Cerebriform microsclerotia have not been extensively reported in the literature. This sclerotial morphology is best known in association with slow-growing colonial ascomycetes called ‘meristematic fungi’, which are predominantly found on rock, including marble buildings and monuments. They usually proliferate by short hyphal stolons, although yeast-like phases have been observed (Sterflinger et al. 1999, Sterflinger 2006). Phylogenetically, these fungi are members of orders that contain saprotrophic and plant pathogenic black yeasts (Ruibal et al. 2009). Cerebriform microsclerotia, however, are reported only rarely within plants, but are probably common as they have been observed within a broad taxonomic range of hosts (Hambleton et al. 2003, Ahlic and Sieber 2006, Fernandez et al. 2008).



Unlike the fossil cerebriform microsclerotia, which are invariably born from regular hyphae, the dense aggregations of monilioid cells that completely fill the lumens of host plant parenchyma are associated with both regular and monilioid hyphae. Although some true (differentiated) sclerotia may initiate in this fashion (Townsend and Willets 1954), there is no evidence that these fossil microsclerotia ever became further differentiated into rind or cortex, which is a development that is normally attendant with maturation of a true sclerotium (Willets and Bullock 1992). Willets (1997) considers these structures ‘multihyphal reproductive anamorphs’, but in most literature they are simply regarded as microsclerotia, and thought to function in the same capacity as other sclerotia (Anderson 1996, Currah et al. 1988, Jumpponen and Trappe 1998). Loose, monilioid microsclerotia similar to the fossils are produced by a number of root-colonizing fungi (Currah et al. 1988, Ahlic and Sieber 2006), and the affinities of these fossil fungi likely lie within the informal assemblage commonly referred to as dark septate endophytes (DSE).

**Similarities to extant dark septate endophytes.** DSE, which have also been termed DS fungi (DSF) and *Mycelium radialis atrovirens* (MRA), comprise a heterogenous assemblage of predominantly ascomycetous fungi that have been isolated from more than 600 species of vascular plants, and can grow asymptotically within the living tissue of their hosts (Jumpponen and Trappe 1998, Jumpponen 2001, Rodriguez et al. 2009). In contrast to plant shoots, endophytic colonization of roots is often extensive, with both inter- and intra-cellular proliferation (Schulz and Boyle 2005) of dematiaceous septate hyphae, monilioid hyphae, and yeast-like arthroconidia (Melin 1923, Currah et al. 1988, Dalpé et al. 1989). Unlike arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi, DSE do not form obvious assimilative structures at their interface with host tissues. Instead, there is evidence that DSE are intimately associated with host sieve elements via

mucilaginous hyphae that form integrated networks between the host's vascular system, and the hyphae present within the cortical tissue (Barrow 2003). Intracellular microsclerotia occur in the outer cortex, developing in response to stress or host senescence (Fernando and Currah 1996, Jumpponen and Trappe 1998, Barrow 2003).

Distinctive microsclerotia that co-occur with monilioid and regular hypha growth in the cortical tissues of *Eorhiza arnoldii* are morphologically similar to known DSE (Currah et al. 1988, Ahlich and Sieber 2006, Fernandez et al. 2008). Because the host-fungus interface of DSE involves a network of non-chitinous mucilaginous hyphae (Barrow 2003), direct evidence by which to discriminate an asymptomatic endophyte from a saprotrophic root colonizer is unlikely to be observed in the fossil record, although additional investigations may yield associated conidia. Conidiogenesis can be diagnostic for a number of root endophytes (Fernando and Currah 1995, Addy et al. 2005), but is often rare, frequently occurring only after a period of vernalization (Wilson et al. 2004, Addy et al. 2005). As the sterile mycelia of most DSE are morphologically similar, we are currently unable to more precisely delimit the systematic affinities of these fossils, although the occurrence of two types of survival anamorphs indicates that more than one species of root colonizing fungi may have been present.

As previously mentioned, several lobed or invaginated cells (Fig. 11F) also occur within cortical tissue that hosts monilioid hyphae. Similar cells, co-called 'germlings', have been observed in association with microthyriaceous epiphyllous fungi (Dilcher 1965), but this morphology, particularly with respect to the presence of penetration pegs, is consistent with hyphopodia of the cereal pathogen *Gaeumannomyces graminis* (Sacc.) Arx & D.L. Olivier (van Geel et al. 2011). A hyphopodial growth phase has also been observed in the DSE *Phialocephala fortinii* Wang & Wilcox (Ahlich and Sieber 2006), and may represent the mode of

primary infection for other endophytic fungi. The fossil hyphopodia may represent infection propagules of either of the two DSE-type anamorphs, or a hitherto unknown pathogen of the aquatic host plant, *Eorhiza arnoldii*.

**Ecological interpretations.** In the absence of defining features of conidiogenesis that would permit clear attribution to extant DSE lineages, it is impossible to conclusively identify the ecological role of these fossil fungi. Hyphae associated with the putative DSE do, however, appear to have interacted with the cell wall structure of the host plant: penetration across cell walls is via microhyphal strands (a feature which to our knowledge has not previously been demonstrated for fossil fungi), and in some specimens, hyphal growth has been constrained to intercellular spaces of host tissue. Finally, the *Eorhiza* tissue contains several loose intracellular coils of hyphae, which are similar to ericoid mycorrhizae, and to ‘peloton-like’ DSE structures observed in some boreal orchids that have been interpreted as functioning as ectendomycorrhizae (Currah et al. 1988, Petersen et al. 2004). We favor the latter interpretation, as the structures are isolated and rare, and the host plant is thought to represent an extinct family of basal angiosperms perhaps most closely affiliated with Nymphaeales (Stockey and Pigg 1991, 1994). Currah et al. (1993) noted, however, that the peloton-like, coiled, branching hyphae associated with some DSE can also occur in moribund tissues, and are therefore not necessarily indicative of a biotrophic relationship.

## **Conclusion**

Previous assessments of fungal diversity within *E. arnoldii* have revealed the presence of several microfungi, some of which are known to be saprotrophic (LePage et al. 1994, Klymiuk et al. 2012), providing indication that the host tissue was moribund at the time of fossilization. As chitin is a highly resistant biopolymer (Briggs 1999), it is likely that the fungi preserved within

the plants of the Princeton Chert are a palimpsest of fungal succession: endophytes colonized living tissue, which senesced, died, and was incorporated into the organic substrate of a peat-forming mire, where it became subject to biodegradation by saprotrophs. We hypothesize that *E. arnoldii* was colonized by dark septate endophytes which persisted commensally within the cortex during the plant's life; during this period, regular hyphal growth was likely restricted to intercellular spaces, with monilioid growth occurring predominantly in association with sclerotial development, which occurred within the confines of host cells. Subsequent to the death of the host, and upon incorporation into the inundated substrate, the fungi persisted as saprotrophs, with assimilative mycelia proliferating through the degrading host tissue.

Our suggestion that the relationship between the *E. arnoldii* plant and the dark septate endophytes was one of commensalism should be understood only as a parsimonious hypothesis, especially as the ecology of living endophytic microfungi remains largely unknown. It has been experimentally demonstrated that DSE can function as both pathogens and saprotrophs (Wilcox and Wang 1987, Menkis et al. 2004, 2005). Additionally, they display little host specificity (Ahlich and Sieber 2006, Walker et al. 2011), and are known to colonize species which simultaneously host AMF or ectomycorrhizal fungi (Wagg et al. 2008, Ghanta et al. 2012). Nevertheless, they are ubiquitous in alpine, boreal, arctic, and arid environments (Gardes and Dahlberg 1996, Barrow 2003, Schmidt et al. 2008), and there is some indication that DSE can form mutualistic mycorrhizal-like associations with plants that lack typical mycorrhizae (Petersen et al. 2008). It has been hypothesized that they can positively contribute to plant growth through nutrient solubilisation, or by water retention (Mandyam and Jumpponen 2005). That some heliotealean DSE have also been shown to enhance nitrogen uptake in graminoids and

eriocoids (Zijlstra et al. 2005, Newsham 2011) is of particular interest when considering plants growing in inundated peat-forming mires, as these environments are generally nitrogen-poor.

Many of the plants preserved in the Princeton Chert, including *E. arnoldii*, have structural adaptations to an aquatic habitat, and obviously grew within or near the periphery of the Eocene mire that has been preserved as a succession of silicified peats (Cevallos-Ferriz et al. 1991). Exquisite preservation of botanical remains has allowed insight into the microbial constituents of this environment, which in turn provide new information about the ecology of this renowned paleobotanical locality. The sterile mycelia described here provide an important new fossil record for plant-fungal interactions, and simultaneously expand our understanding of the diversity of root-colonizing fungi within the Chert. In addition to arbuscular mycorrhizae and ectomycorrhizae (LePage et al. 1997, Stockey et al. 2001), there is now evidence for the presence of dark septate endophytes. We anticipate that continued research into the distribution and prevalence of these enigmatic fungi will better enable us to draw ecological parallels between modern temperate mires and the fossil biota of these Eocene peats.

## References

- Addy HD, Piercey MM, Currah RS. 2005. Microfungal endophytes in roots. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 83:1–13.
- Andersen TF. 1996. A comparative taxonomic study of *Rhizoctonia sensu lato* employing morphological, ultrastructural and molecular methods. *Mycological Research* 100:1117–1128.
- Anderson TF, Stalpers JA. 1994. A checklist of *Rhizoctonia* epithets. *Mycotaxon* 51:437–457.
- Ahlich K, Sieber TN. 2006. The profusion of dark septate endophytic fungi in non-ectomycorrhizal fine roots of forest trees and shrubs. *New Phytologist* 132:259–270.

- Barrow JR. 2003. Atypical morphology of dark septate fungal root endophytes of *Bouteloua* in arid southwestern USA rangelands. *Mycorrhiza* 13:239–247.
- Bercovici A, Hadley A, Villaneuva-Amadoz U. 2009. Improving depth of field resolution for palynological photomicrography: *Palaeontologica Electronica*, 12: [http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009\\_2/170/](http://palaeo-electronica.org/2009_2/170/)
- Bidartondo MI, Read DJ, Trappe JM, Merck V, Ligrone R, Duckett JG. 2011. The dawn of symbiosis between plants and fungi. *Biology Letters* 7:574–577.
- Briggs DE. 1999. Molecular taphonomy of animal and plant cuticles: selective preservation and diagenesis. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London B*. 354:7–17.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. The Princeton chert: evidence for in situ aquatic plants. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:173–185.
- Chet I, Henis Y. 1975. Sclerotial morphogenesis in fungi. *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 13:169–192.
- Cromack K, Caldwell BA. 1992. The role of fungi in litter decomposition and nutrient cycling. *Mycology Series (USA)* 9:1–653.
- Crous, PW, Braun U, Schubert K, Groenewald JZ. 2007. Delimiting *Cladosporium* from morphologically similar genera. *Studies in Mycology* 58:33–56.
- Currah RS, Hambleton S, Smreciu A. 1988. Mycorrhizae and mycorrhizal fungi of *Calypso bulbosa*. *American Journal of Botany* 75:739–752.
- Currah RS, Tsuneda A, Murakami S. 1993. Morphology and ecology of *Phialocephala fortinii* in roots of *Rhododendron brachycarpum*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 71:1639–1644.
- Dalpé, Y, Litten W, Sigler L. 1989. *Scytalidium vaccinii* sp. nov., an ericoid endophyte of *Vaccinium angustifolium* roots. *Mycotaxon* 35:371–377.

- Dilcher DL. 1965. Epiphyllous fungi from Eocene deposits in western Tennessee, U.S.A. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 116:1–80.
- Erental A, Dickman MB, Yarden O. 2008. Sclerotial development in *Sclerotinia sclerotium*: awakening molecular analysis of a “dormant” structure. *Fungal Biology Reviews* 22:6–16.
- Fernández N, Messuti MI, Fontenla S. 2008. Arbuscular mycorrhizas and dark septate fungi in *Lycopodium paniculatum* (Lycopodiaceae) and *Equisetum bogotense* (Equisetaceae) in a Valdivian temperate forest of Patagonia, Argentina. *American Fern Journal* 98:117–127.
- Fernando AA, Currah RS. 1995. *Leptodontidium orchidicola* (*Mycelium radialis atrovirens* complex): aspects of its conidiogenesis and ecology. *Mycotaxon* 54:287–294.
- Fernando AA, Currah RS. 1996. A comparative study of the effects of the root endophytes *Leptodontidium orchidicola* and *Phialocephala fortinii* (Fungi Imperfecti) on the growth of some subalpine plants in culture. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 74:1071–1078.
- García, VG, Onco MAP, Susan VR. 2006. Biology and systematics of the form genus *Rhizoctonia*. *Spanish Journal of Agricultural Research* 4: 55–79.
- Gardes M, Dahlberg A. 1996. Mycorrhizal diversity in arctic and alpine tundra: an open question. *New Phytologist* 133: 147–157.
- Ghanta R, Dutta S, Mukhopadhyay R. 2012. Occurrence of dark septate endophytes in the sporophytes of *Christella dentata*. *American Fern Journal* 102:216–223.
- van Geel B, Fisher DC, Rountrey AN, van Arkel J, Duivenvoorden JF, Nieman AM, van Reenen G, Tikhonov AN, Buigues B, Gravendeel B. 2011. Palaeo-environmental and dietary analysis of intestinal contents of a mammoth calf (Yamal Peninsula, northwest Siberia). *Quaternary Science Reviews* 30:3935–3946.

- Gustafson DJ, Casper BB. 2006. Differential host plant performance as a function of soil arbuscular mycorrhizal fungal communities: experimentally manipulating co-occurring *Glomus* species. *Plant Ecology* 183:257–263.
- Hambleton S, Tsuneda A, Currah RS. 2003. Comparative morphology and phylogenetic placement of two microsclerotial black fungi from *Sphagnum*. *Mycologia* 95:959–975.
- Hoffland E, Kuyper TW, Wallander H, Plassard C, Gorbushina AA, Haselwandter K, Holmstrom S, Landeweert R, Lundstrom US, Rosling A, Sen R, Smits MM, van Hees PAW, van Breemen N. 2004. The role of fungi in weathering. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 2:258–264.
- Humphreys CP, Franks PJ, Rees M, Bidartondo MI, Leake JR, Beerling DJ. 2010. Mutualistic mycorrhiza-like symbiosis in the most ancient group of land plants. *Nature Communications* 1:103.
- Jumpponen A. 2001. Dark septate endophytes—are they mycorrhizal?. *Mycorrhiza* 11:207–211.
- Jumpponen A, Trappe JM. 2008. Dark septate endophytes: a review of facultative biotrophic root-colonizing fungi. *New Phytologist* 140:295–310.
- Kalgutkar RM, Jansonius J. 2000. Synopsis of fossil fungal spores, mycelia and fructifications. Contributions Series, American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists 39:1–429.
- Klymiuk AA, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Krings M. 2013. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. I. Fossil hyphomycetes associated with the early Eocene aquatic angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii*. *Mycologia* 105:521–529.
- Kulkarni RK, Nickerson KW. 1981. Nutritional control of dimorphism in *Ceratocystis ulmi*. *Experimental Mycology* 5:148–154.



- Krings M, Dotzler N, Taylor TN, Galtier J. 2009. A Late Pennsylvanian fungal leaf endophyte from Grand-Croix, France. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 156:449–453.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1994. The fossil fungi of the Princeton chert. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:822–830.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA, Rothwell GW. 1997. Fossil ectomycorrhizae from the Middle Eocene. *American Journal of Botany* 84:410–412.
- Mandyam K, Jumpponen A. 2005. Seeking the elusive function of the root-colonising dark septate endophytic fungi. *Studies in Mycology* 53:173–189.
- Melin E. 1923. Experimentelle untersuchungen über die konstitution und ökologie der mykorrhizen von *Pinus sylvestris* L. und *Picea abies* (L.) Karst. In: Flack R, ed. *Mykologische Untersuchungen*. Kassel: G. Gottheilt. 73–334 pp.
- Menkis A, Allmer J, Vasiliauskas R, Lygis V, Stenlid J, Finlay R. 2004. Ecology and molecular characterization of dark septate fungi from roots, living stems, coarse and fine woody debris. *Mycological Research* 108:965–973.
- Menkis A, Vasiliauskas R, Taylor AFS, Stenström E, Stenlid J, Finlay R. 2005. Fungi in decayed roots of conifer seedlings in forest nurseries, afforested clear-cuts and abandoned farmland. *Plant Pathology* 55:117–129.
- Moore RT. 1987. The genera of *Rhizoctonia*-like fungi. *Mycotaxon* 29:91–99.
- Mustoe GE. 2011. Cyclic sedimentation in the Eocene Allenby Formation of south-central British Columbia and the origin of the Princeton Chert fossil beds. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 48:25–42.
- Newsham KK. 2011. A meta-analysis of plant responses to dark septate root endophytes. *New Phytologist* 190:783–793.

- O'Keefe JM, Hower JC, Finkelman RF, Drew JW, Stucker JD. 2011. Petrographic, geochemical, and mycological aspects of Miocene coals from the Nováky and Handlová mining districts, Slovakia. *International Journal of Coal Geology* 87:268–281.
- Parmeter Jr, J. R., & Whitney, H. S. 1970. Taxonomy and nomenclature of the imperfect state. In: Parmeter JR, ed. *Rhizoctonia solani: biology and pathology*. San Diego: University of California Press 7–19 pp.
- Petersen RL, Massicotte HB, Melville LH. 2004. *Mycorrhizas: anatomy and cell biology*. Utrecht: CABI-KNAW p. 173.
- Pirozynski KA, Malloch DW. 1975. The origin of land plants: a matter of mycotropism. *BioSystems* 6:153–164.
- Read DJ, Haselwandter K. 1981. Observations on the mycorrhizal status of some alpine plant communities. *New Phytologist* 88:341–352.
- Remy W, Taylor TN, Hass H, Kerp H. 1994. Four hundred-million-year-old vesicular arbuscular mycorrhizae. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 91:11841–11843.
- Rodriguez RJ, Henson J, Van Volkenburgh E, Hoy M, Wright L, Beckwith F, Kim Y-O, Redman RS. 2008. Stress tolerance in plants via habitat-adapted symbiosis. *ISME Journal* 2:404–416.
- Redman RS, White JF Jr, Arnold AE, Redman, RS. 2009. Fungal endophytes: diversity and functional roles. *New Phytologist* 182:314–330.
- Ruibal C, Gueidan C, Selbmann L, Gorbushina AA, Crous PW, Groenewald JZ, Muggia L, Grube M, Isola D, Schoch CL, Staley JT, Lutzoni, F, de Hoog GS. 2009. Phylogeny of rock-inhabiting fungi related to Dothideomycetes. *Studies in Mycology* 64:123–133.
- Schulz B, Boyle C. 2005. The endophytic continuum. *Mycol Res* 109:661–686.

- Schulz B, Römmert A K, Dammann U, Aust HJ, Strack D. 1999. The endophyte-host interaction: a balanced antagonism? *Mycological Research* 103:1275–1283.
- Schmidt SK, Sobieniak-Wiseman LC, Kageyama SA, Halloy SR, Schadt CW. 2008. Mycorrhizal and dark-septate fungi in plant roots above 4270 meters elevation in the Andes and Rocky Mountains. *Arctic Antarctic Alpine Research* 40:576–583.
- Seifert KA, Samuels, GJ. 2000. How should we look at anamorphs? *Stud Mycol* 45:5–18.
- Seifert KA, Morgan-Jones G, Gams W, Kendrick B. 2011. The genera of hyphomycetes. CBS Biodiversity Series 9. Utrecht: CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre. 997 p.
- Sivanesan A. 1984. The bitunicate ascomycetes and their anamorphs. Vaduz: Cramer. 701 p.
- Smith SY, Stockey RA. 2007. Establishing a fossil record for the perianthless Piperales: *Saururus tuckerae* sp. nov. (Saururaceae) from the Middle Eocene Princeton Chert. *American Journal of Botany* 94:1642–1657.
- Sterflinger K. 2006. Black yeasts and meristematic fungi: ecology, diversity and identification. In: Rosa C and Péter G, eds. *Biodiversity and Ecophysiology of Yeasts*: New York: Springer: 501–514 pp.
- Sterflinger K, de Hoog GS, Haase G. 1999. Phylogeny and ecology of meristematic ascomycetes. *Studies in Mycology* 43:5–22.
- Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. Flowers and fruits of *Princetonia allenbyensis* (Magnoliopsida; family indet.) from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert of British Columbia. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:163–172.
- Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1994. Vegetative growth of *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison and Person from the Middle Eocene Princeton chert locality of British Columbia. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:606–616.

- Stockey RA, Rothwell GW, Addy HD, Currah RS. 2001. Mycorrhizal association of the extinct conifer *Metasequoia milleri*. *Mycological Research* 105:202–205.
- Stoyke G, Currah RS. 1991. Endophytic fungi from the mycorrhizae of alpine ericoid plants. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 69:347–352.
- Townsend BB, Willetts HJ. 1954. The development of sclerotia of certain fungi. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* 37:213–221.
- Visscher H, Sephton MA, Looy, CV. 2011. Fungal virulence at the time of the end-Permian biosphere crisis? *Geology* 39:883–896.
- Vogelsang KM, Reynolds HL, Bever JD. 2006. Mycorrhizal fungal identity and richness determine the diversity and productivity of a tallgrass prairie system. *New Phytologist* 172:554–562.
- Wagg C, Pautler M, Massicotte HB, Petersen RL. 2008. The co-occurrence of ectomycorrhizal, arbuscular mycorrhizal, and dark septate fungi in seedlings of four members of the Pinaceae. *Mycorrhiza* 18:103–110.
- Walker JF, Aldrich-Wolfe L, Riffel A, Barbare H, Simpson NB, Trowbridge J, Jumpponen A. 2011. Diverse Helotiales associated with the roots of three species of Arctic Ericaceae provide no evidence for host specificity. *New Phytologist* 191:515–527.
- Wilcox HE, Wang CJK. 1987. Mycorrhizal and pathological associations of dematiaceous fungi in roots of 7-month-old tree seedlings. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 17:884–899.
- Willetts HJ. 1972. The morphogenesis and possible evolutionary origins of fungal sclerotia. *Biological Rev* 47:515–536.
- Willetts HJ. 1997. Morphology, development and evolution of stromata/sclerotia and macroconidia of the Sclerotiniaceae. *Mycological Research* 101:939–952.

- Willems HJ, Bullock S. 1992. Studies on the ontogeny and ultrastructure of the sclerotium of *Botrytis cinerea* Pers ex Nacca & Balbis. Canadian Journal of Microbiology 28:1347–1354.
- Wilson, BJ, Addy HD, Tsuneda A, Hambleton S, Currah RS. 2004. *Phialocephala sphaeroides* sp. nov., a new species among the dark septate endophytes from a boreal wetland in Canada. Canadian Journal of Botany 82:607–617.
- Zijlstra, JD, Van't Hof P, Braakhekke WG, Berendse F, Baar J, Paradi I, Verkley GJM, Summerbell RC. 2005. Diversity of symbiotic root endophytes of the Helotiales in ericaceous plants and the grass, *Deschampsia flexuosa*. Studies in Mycology 53:147–162.

## Figures

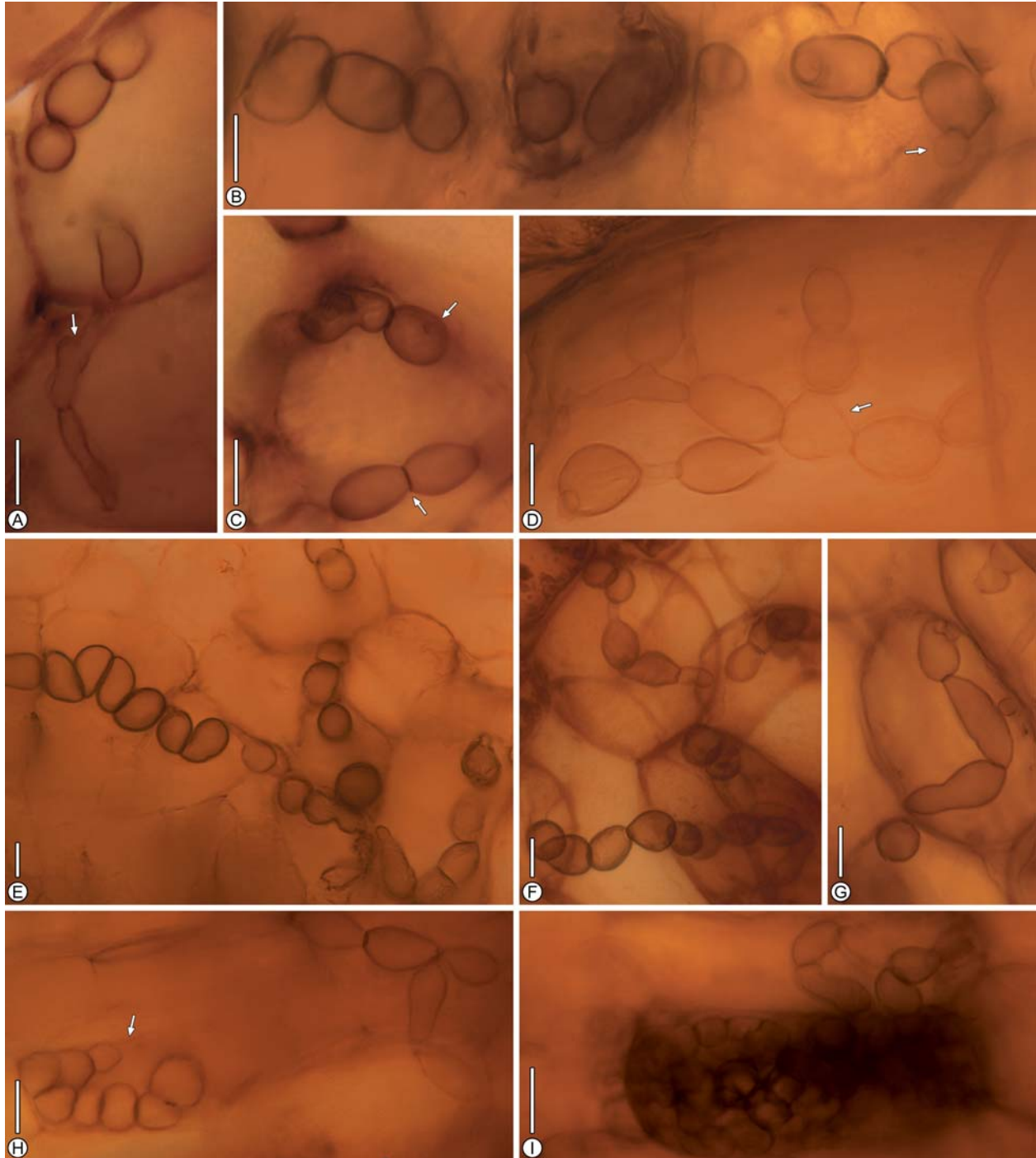


Figure 9: Dematiaceous monilioid hyphae. A. Chains of monilioid cells in association with septate hyphae; note acute hyphal branching at arrow. B. Newly-produced cells occur at the terminus of monilioid hypha (arrow). C. Branching hyphae may be inflated. Note relatively unstricted septa between some cells (lower arrow), and presence of putative lateral bud scar (upper arrow). D. Intercalary branching (arrow). E-F. Extensive proliferation of monilioid hyphae through host tissue. G. Short, inflated hyphal segments frequently associated with isodiametric monilioid cells. H-I. Loose microsclerotia formed of monilioid hyphae that fill lumen of host cells. Monilioid

hyphae are produced from regular simple-septate hyphae (H, arrow). Scale bars = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . A-F, H-I: 17037 Fbot #001 G: 17035 Fbot #001.

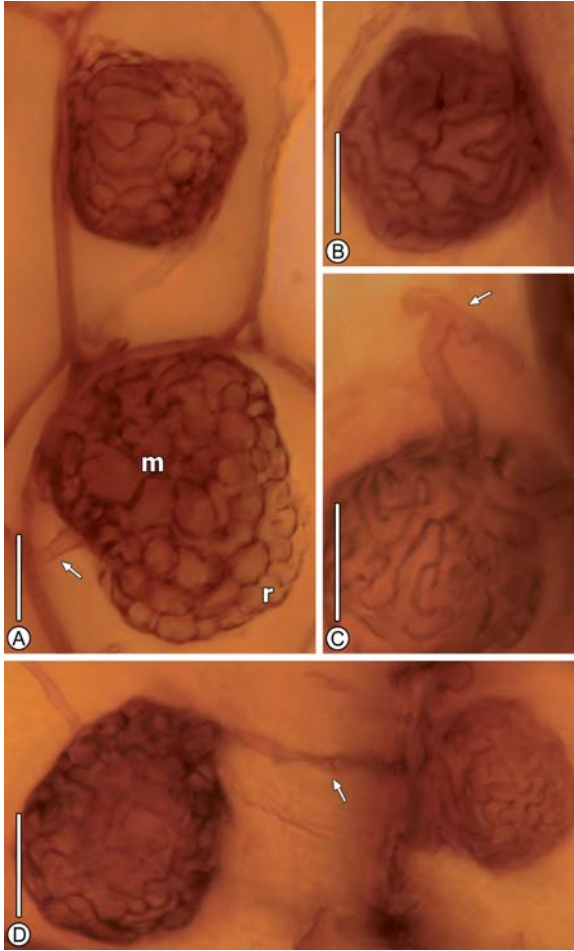


Figure 10: Cerebriform microsclerotia. A. Microsclerotia in transverse section, exhibiting differentiation into rind (r) and medulla (m), and attachment to septate hyphae (arrow). B-C. Microsclerotia in plan or surficial view; hyphae that form the rind are tightly adpressed. Note attachment to branching hyphae (C, at arrow). D. Multiple microsclerotia may be attached by hyphal stolons (arrow). Scale bars = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . A, B, D: 17030 Bbot #001; C: 17037 Fbot #001.



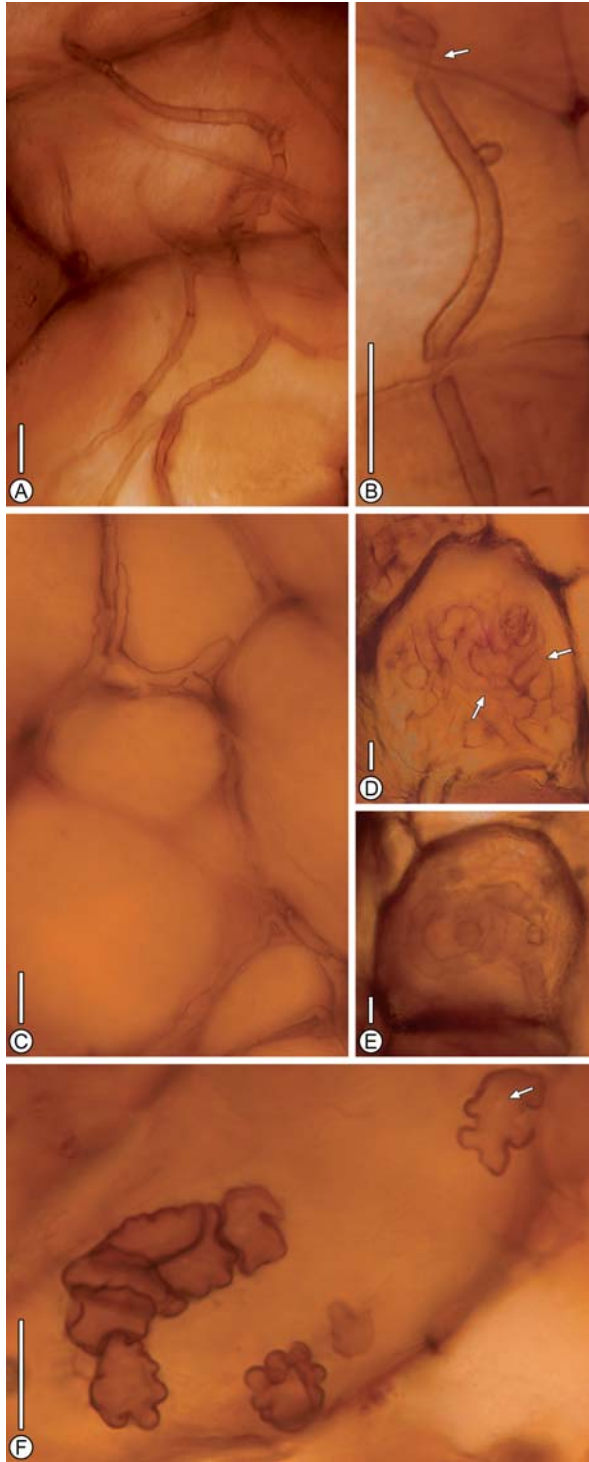


Figure 11: Variation in mycelial growth through tissue of host plant. A-B. Extensive intracellular hyphal proliferation with microhyphal cell wall penetration (B, arrow). C. Restriction of hyphae to intercellular spaces. D-E. Loose coils of large diameter (10  $\mu$ m) hyphae within host cell lumens; septa visible at arrows. F. Vegetative hyphal elements with irregularly lobed or invaginated morphology; note medial cellular structures interpreted as penetration pegs, all cells and indicated at arrow. Scale bars = 10  $\mu$ m. A, C: 17035 Ebot #002; B: 17030 Cbot #001; D, E: 17035 Etop #002; F: 17040 Bbot #001.

**Chapter 5: Dictyosporic microfungi, *Monodictysporites princetonensis* gen. et sp. nov., associated with decayed rhizomes of an Eocene semi-aquatic fern.**

This chapter has been previously published as: *Klymiuk, A.A. 2016. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. III. Dictyosporic microfungi, Monodictysporites princetonensis gen. et sp. nov., associated with decayed rhizomes of an Eocene semi-aquatic fern. Mycologia 108:882-890.*

**Abstract**

This study builds on previous investigations of paleomycological diversity within permineralized plants of a significant Eocene paleobotanical locality, the Princeton Chert. The fungal body fossils described here occur in decayed rhizomes of the extinct semi-aquatic fern *Dennstaedtiopsis aerenchymata*. Fungi include vegetative hyphae throughout the plant tissue, as well as a dense assemblage of >100 dematiaceous spores. The spores occur in a discrete zone surrounding two extraneous rootlets of other plants, which penetrated the fern tissue post-mortem. Spores are obovoid and muriform, composed of 8–12 cells with constricted septa, and produced from hyaline or slightly pigmented hyphae. The spores are morphologically similar to both asexual reproductive dictyospores of phylogenetically disparate microfungi attributed to the morphogenus *Monodictys*, and perennating dictyochlamydospores that occur in the anamorph genus *Phoma*. In addition to expanding the early Eocene fossil record for Ascomycota, these specimens also provide new insight into the rapidity of initial phases of the fossilization process in this important paleobotanical locality.

**Introduction**

The Princeton Chert, a renowned paleobotanical succession in southern British Columbia, Canada, is emerging as an important resource for the study of fossil microfungi, owing to high-fidelity preservation of plant tissues — and the fungi they contain — by cryptocrystalline quartz

(SiO<sub>2</sub>) in three dimensions at a cellular level of detail. The succession contains temperate and subtropical (Greenwood et al. 2005) vascular plants that grew in association with a peat-forming mire. Host plant tissues contain numerous pathogenic, saprotrophic, and endophytic fungi (LePage et al 1994, Stockey et al. 2001, Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b). Previous reports of plant-associated fossil fungi have emphasized that many are morphologically comparable to living genera, particularly as features pertaining to conidiogenesis may be inferred owing to their exceptional preservation (Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b).

The new microfungi described in this report occur within anatomically preserved rhizomes of the extinct polypodialean fern (Dennstaedtiaceae), *Dennstaedtiopsis aerenchymata* Arnold et Daugherty (1964). Tissues of these ferns have not previously been examined for microbial remains. *D. aerenchymata* occurs in several bedding planes of the Princeton Chert, as well as within the Clarno Formation of Oregon, from which it was originally described (Arnold and Daugherty 1964, Cevallos-Ferriz et al. 1991). As compared to samples from the Clarno Formation, *D. aerenchymata* specimens from Princeton exhibit substantially higher levels of kerogen, or geochemically altered cell wall components (Czaja et al. 2009). The Princeton samples are therefore likely to yield the most inclusive picture of associated fungal diversity, owing to higher-fidelity preservation.

In addition to expanding the known saprotrophic component of paleoecosystems, the study of fossil fungi can contribute to our understanding of events and processes preceding fossilization. Taphonomy, the paleontological discipline concerned with explicating post-mortem fates of organisms and their potential for recruitment into the fossil record (Efremov 1940), can complement paleoecological investigations of fossil biota by defining biases in preservation (e.g., decay of plant tissues, most often accomplished by saprotrophic fungi) and

clarifying the temporal window in which fossilization occurred. The manner in which these fungi have been preserved reveals that the taphonomic profile of this Eocene mire likely includes phases of very rapid silica deposition. While this mode of preservation is common in sinter-associated cherts, the Princeton Chert is not thought to have been associated with hot-springs; rapid silicification of these specimens is thus difficult to reconcile with current depositional hypotheses for this system (Mustoe 2011). By clarifying the temporal window of fossilization processes, these fungal fossils further increase our appreciation of the taphonomic complexity inherent in this succession of silicified peats

### **Materials and Methods**

**Specimen provenance.** The Princeton Chert locality (UTM 10U 678057 5472372; 49°22'40" N, 120°32'48" W) is a single inclined outcrop composed of ~49 anastomosing layers of silicified peat interbedded with sub-bituminous coal. An ash within the succession has been K-Ar dated to ~48.7 Ma; the locality is thus latest Ypresian to earliest Lutetian in age (Smith and Stockey 2007, Mustoe 2011). Samples of silicified rhizomes of the aquatic fern *Dennstaedtiopsis aerenchymata* were taken from Layer 24, as informally numbered by RA Stockey and colleagues. Small blocks of chert containing rhizomes were mounted on glass slides using Hillquist Two Part mounting medium (Hillquist, USA), and serially thin sectioned (100–200 µm) with a Buehler Petrothin®. Thin sections are deposited in the University of Alberta Paleobotanical Collections (UAPC-ALTA); figured specimens comprise accession numbers P3301 D<sub>top(B)</sub> #001 and P2954 G<sub>3top</sub> #002.

**Photomicrography.** Serial photomicrographs taken through 10-30 focal planes were captured directly from the rock surface under oil immersion, using a Leica DC500 CCD attached to a Leica DM5000B transmitted-light compound microscope. To optimize visualization of

specimens, I compiled composite focal-stacked images with Helicon Focus v5.3.7 (Helicon Soft Ltd, Kharkov, Ukraine) under default pyramid parameters (Method C). Spinning disk confocal microscopy was performed using an Olympus IX71 microscope equipped with a Yokogawa CSU10 spinning disk confocal illumination system. Excitation was performed with a 561 nm Coherent solid-state laser. Emission was collected using a Semrock longpass 586 nm filter, and image capture was performed with a Hamamatsu 1000 × 1000 back-thinned electron multiplying CCD (quantum efficiency, 94%). Additional image processing (contrast and tonal adjustment for all images) was performed with Adobe Photoshop CS5 12.1, and source image data are available upon request.

## Results

The fossil fungi described here occur in anatomically-preserved rhizomes of the semi-aquatic fern *Dennstaedtiopsis aerenchymata* which are entrained within a layer of silicified sapric-textured (sensu Boelter 1969, Henderson 1981), or highly-decayed, peat. Rhizomes exhibit substantial degradation of the epidermis and cortex (Fig. 12A). Two cortical layers, composed of thin-walled, isodiametric parenchyma cells, are present: the outer cortex, ~400 μm wide, surrounds the aerenchymatous inner cortex, wherein chains of parenchyma cells separate lacunae. In several places, the cortex contains 250 μm diam rootlets of another plant (Fig. 12A, arrows). Although assimilative hyphae are present throughout the fern rhizomes (not figured), fungal spores have only been observed in proximity to two of the intruding rootlets, which do not themselves contain any hyphae. The spores form a dense assemblage around the entire periphery of one of these rootlets (Figs. 12A, box, 12B-F), and occur sporadically, in lower numbers and at less mature developmental stages, around another (Fig. 12G, intruding rootlet cells at bottom).

Fungal remains comprise more than a hundred dematiaceous, obovoid, muriform spores, each typically composed of 8–12 cells (Figs. 12C–G), which appear bulbous and are predominantly transversely and longitudinally septate. Occasional dispersed spores morphologically similar to these occur in isolation in other layers; this is the first observation of these spores in developmental context and organic position. Mature spores are 10–15  $\mu\text{m}$  diam (Figs. 12C, D), while the most immature specimens range from 3 to 5  $\mu\text{m}$ , and are less pigmented than at maturity (Figs. 12E–G). In very immature specimens, septation appears to be primarily longitudinal (Fig. 12G); when spores are viewed from their bases (Fig 12E, spore at arrow), however, it is apparent that cells are irregularly arranged. The appearance of longitudinal septation may be an optical artefact, and further specimens are necessary to confirm this pattern of development. Spores are produced from hyaline to slightly pigmented doliiform to cylindrical cells, 1–3  $\mu\text{m}$  diam (Figs. 12E–G, Fig 13). If the spores are interpreted as conidia, the conidiogenous locus appears to be integrated and terminal, and the subtending hyaline hyphae (Figs. 12E–G, Fig. 13A at arrows) may be interpreted as micronematous (undifferentiated) conidiophores. Seccession is not apparent.

Spinning disk confocal microscopy (Fig 13A) was employed both to corroborate photomicrographs of the subtending hyaline hyphae, and to investigate the distinctive halos or rimes of chert surrounding the spores (Fig 13B). These rimes consist of cryptocrystalline quartz that is substantially lower in organic carbon content than the fungal tissues themselves, or the dark-coloured, organic-rich chert deposited around the rimes.

## **Taxonomy**

**Monodictysporites** Klymiuk gen. nov.

Mycobank MB 815858

*Typification.* — *Monodictysporites princetonensis* Klymiuk

*Etymology.* — The genus reflects a resemblance to the spores of living fungi deposited in *Monodictys*. The specific epithet references the paleobotanical locality.

*Diagnosis.* — Dictyosporic conidia or dictyochlamydospores; spores 8–12 cells, muriform, obovoid, dematiaceous. Subtending hyphae hyaline, cells doliiform to cylindrical where producing spores.

***Monodictysporites princetonensis*** Klymiuk sp. nov., Fig. 12-13.

Mycobank MB 816284

*Typification.* — Canada: British Columbia. Allenby Formation, Princeton Group; Ypresian–Lutetian (Eocene, ~48.7 Ma.) Specimens occurring within paleontological thin sections cut by AA Klymiuk, from rocks P13301 D<sub>top</sub> B, slide #001; P2954 G3<sub>top</sub>, slide #002. Specimens are deposited in the University of Alberta Paleobotanical Collection (UAPC-ALTA)

*Etymology.* — The specific epithet references the paleobotanical locality.

*Diagnosis.* — Dictyosporic conidia or dictyochlamydospores; spores 8–12 cells, muriform, obovoid, dematiaceous and 10–15 µm diam at maturity. Subtending hyphae hyaline, 1–3 µm diam; cells doliiform to cylindrical where producing spores.

## **Discussion**

**Affinities.** Although it is a common practice in paleomycology to describe fossil spores as palynological form genera, many Cenozoic fungi are morphologically consistent with extant lineages (Pirozynski 1976, Pirozynski and Weresub 1979). Morphological classification of extant microfungi, however, requires observation of developmental features, particularly those relating to conidiogenesis (Hughes 1953); these data are often unavailable for fossilized microbes (Girard and Adl 2011). The value of exceptional preservation, whether in amber, or by

permineralization of host plants by silica or marine carbonates (LePage et al. 1994, Schmidt et al. 2008, 2010, Sadowski et al. 2012, Bronson et al. 2013, Klymiuk et al. 2013a), lies in the potential to infer developmental features that can aid in systematic classification. Although much of this data is available for the fossils illustrated here, they cannot be unequivocally assigned to an extant lineage, as spores similar to the fossils are produced by many phylogenetically disparate microfungi.

Among described fossil taxa, the new specimens most closely resemble dispersed spores described as *Staphlosporonites conoideus* Sheffy and Dilcher (1971), and *Dictyosporites loculatus* Felix (Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000). Neither of these described fossils occur in association with hyphae, hence their deposition in *Sporae dispersae* morphogenera. Isolated fungal palynomorphs deposited in these genera were globally distributed in the late Mesozoic and Paleogene (e.g., Sheffy and Dilcher 1971, Parsons and Norris 1999, Kalgutkar and Jansonius 2000, Kalgutkar and Braman 2008, Singh and Chuahan 2008). Species deposited therein, however, exhibit substantial morphological heterogeneity. Given that dictyosporic morphology is common across phylogenetically unrelated taxa, these palynomorph genera are unlikely to reflect monophyletic groups. As the new fossils described here are not dispersed spores, and some developmental data is available, they are more appropriately compared with extant fungi, consistent with the comparison of other Princeton microfungi to living lineages (Klymiuk et al. 2013a, 2013b).

Among living fungi, spores similar to the fossils include both asexual reproductive propagules (hereafter, dictyospores) and propagules functioning in perennation (hereafter, dictyochlamydospores). Differentiating between dictyochlamydospores, some of which are formed through deposition of a secondary ‘cell wall’ inside of the normal, bi-layered hyphal wall



(Campbell and Griffiths 1975), and dictyospores requires a level of ultracellular detail unavailable in these fossils. There is thus no way in which to ascertain whether these structures represent dispersive or perennating propagules, and comparisons with extant taxa needs must accommodate both possibilities.

One group of fungi, the phylogenetically heterogeneous ‘black yeasts’, produces both dictyosporic conidia and dictyochlamydospores. These include *Coniosporium* Link, *Knufia* L.J. Hutchison & Unter., *Phaeococcomyces* de Hoog and *Phaeotheca* Sigler, Tsuneda, & J.W. Carmich., which also produce multicellular structures called ‘meristematic bodies’ that are superficially similar to the fossils (de Hoog et al. 1997, Sterflinger et al. 1997, Tsuneda et al. 2008, 2011). These meristematic structures develop from detached conidia or hyphae, and subsequently function in the production of endoconidia (de Hoog et al. 1997, Tsuneda et al. 2008, 2011). The fossils do not contain endoconidia, and they co-occur with normally-branching, uninflated hyphae – indeed, there are no moniloid hyphae or yeast-like cellular proliferations in the specimens at all, as would be expected for any of the ‘black yeast’ taxa.

Among taxa that produce abundant dictyochlamydospores, those of the genus *Pochonia* resemble the fossils in size and shape (e.g., Gams and Zare 2001, Zare et al. 2001, Nonaka et al. 2013). The fossils, however, are deeply pigmented, whereas chlamydospores of *Pochonia* are hyaline. If the fossils represent dictyochlamydospores, better candidates for their affinities can be found among members of Didymellaceae consistent with the anamorph morphogenus *Phoma* (Davey and Currah 2009, de Gruyter et al. 2009, Zhang et al. 2009, Aveskamp et al. 2010), which frequently produce dictyochlamydospores (Boerema et al. 2004; Aveskamp et al. 2009 ). Although a *Phoma*-like fungus is known to have infested seeds of the Princeton Chert angiosperm *Princetonia allenbyensis* Stockey & Pigg, dictyochlamydospores were not reported

(LePage et al. 1994). Because *P. allenbyensis* does co-occur with *D. aerenchymata* in several layers of the Chert, it is possible that the new spores represent chlamydospores of the *Princetonia* seed parasite. The fossils, however, are morphologically inconsistent with most dictyochlamydosporous ‘*Phoma*’ anamorphs: They are ellipsoidal to only weakly alternarioid (c.f. Fig. 1B, C), in contrast with species like *P. pomorum* (Boerema et al. 2004) and *P. schachtii* Aveskamp, Gruyter & Verkley (Aveskamp et al. 2009); moreover, none are catenate (i.e. borne in chains) as in *P. glomerata* Corda) Wollenw. & Hochapfel, *P. pimprina* P.N. Mathur, S.K. Menon & Thirum., and *P. subglomerata* Boerema, Gruyter & Noordel. (Boerema et al. 2004). Nor do the fossils bear a close resemblance to many botryoid *Phoma* dictyochlamydospores, as their shape is generally more regular: They exhibit less variability in terms of size and cell number than dictyochlamydospores of *P. omnivirens* Aveskamp, Gruyter & Verkley (Aveskamp et al. 2009), *P. zae-maydis* Punith. *P. sorghina* (Sacc.) Boerema, Dorenb. & Kesteren, *P. narcissi* (Aderh.) Boerema, Gruyter & Noordel. and *P. zantedeschiae* Dippen. (Punithalingam 1990, Boerema 1993, Boerema et al. 2004, Aveskamp et al. 2009). When they are immature, dictyochlamydospores of the alternarioid species *P. sancta* Aveskamp, Gruyter & Verkley (Aveskamp et al. 2009) and *P. jolyana* Piroz. & Morgan-Jones (Pirozynski and Morgan-Jones 1968) most closely resemble the fossils. As fossilization of the spores was rapid, and several exhibit immature morphology, it is possible that their affinities do lie within Didymellaceae.

The sheer abundance of the fossil spores, and the small space to which their production was constrained (as opposed to being associated with the hyphae proliferating throughout the rhizomes), are lines of evidence against their being dictyochlamydospores. Among the dictyospore-producing hyphomycetes, many, such as *Annellophorella* Subram, *Parapithomyces* Thaug, *Thyrostroma* Höhn., and *Thyrostromella* Höhn., may be dismissed as these taxa are leaf

pathogens (Subramanian 1962, Ellis 1971, Thaug 1976, Alcorn 1992, Seifert et al. 2011), a habit inconsistent with the fossils. The lack of both ornamentation and distinctive pigmentation can also be used to exclude affinities with some extant hyphomycetes. Although faint surface features may be occluded by taphonomic effects (Klymiuk et al. 2013a), palynological records (Kalgutkar and Jansonius, 2000) indicate that distinctive ornamentation, like that of *Paradictyoarthrinium* Matsushima (1996) or the *Phoma* anamorph *Epicoccum* (Aveskamp et al. 2010), are amenable to fossilization. Diagnostic patterns of conidial pigmentation, such as the darkened basal cell of *Acrodictyopsis* P.M. Kirk, darkened apex of *Junewangia* W.A. Baker & Morgan-Jones, or pigmented central cells of the bulbil-like conidia of *Papulospora* Preuss (Kirk 1983, Baker et al. 2002a, Seifert et al. 2011) are also expected to be evident in well-preserved fossils. Such gradations in dematiaceous pigmentation have been observed in other microfungi reported from the Princeton Chert (Klymiuk et al. 2013 a, b); by comparison, it is apparent that the fossil spores are uniformly pigmented, and unornamented. As robust or macronematous conidiophores would be expected to fossilize, and confocal scanning laser microscopy (Fig. 13) reveals only narrow, hyaline hyphae subtending the spores, I infer that — if the spores *are* conidia, and not dictyochlamydospores — the conidiogenous locus is integrated, with conidia produced from micronematous or undifferentiated conidiophores.

Given these considerations, the fossils accord best, among hyphomycetes, with *Monodictys* S. Hughes, of which more than 50 species have been described. The fossils resemble *M. putredinis* (see Hosoya and Hutinen 2002), but a specific diagnosis cannot be made at this time, as a thorough revision of the genus is necessary. For instance, Mouzouras and Jones (1985) suggested that *M. pelagica* (T. Johnson) E.B.G. Jones is the anamorph of *Nereiospora cristata* (Kohlm.) E.B.G. Jones, R.G. Johnson & S.T. Moss (Sordariomycetes: Microascales:

Halosphaeriaceae.), Day and Currah (2006) place *M. arctica* M.J. Day & Currah within Leptosphaeriaceae (Dothideomycetes: Pleosporales), and Hosoya and Hutinen (2002) suggest that *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* (Leotiomyces: Heliotales: Hyaloscyphaceae) has a *M. putredinis* anamorph. Moreover, it is probable that some spores described as *Monodictys* are, in fact, chlamydospores. As previously discussed, it is not possible to conclude that the fossils necessarily represent conidia either. As they cannot be unequivocally assigned to any extant lineage, and would be inappropriately deposited within a ‘sporae dispersae’ palynological form genus, they are consequently described as a new fossil taxon, *Monodictysporites princetonensis*.

**Insights into taphonomic complexity of the Princeton Chert.** Hot-spring sinter deposits, like the Devonian Rhynie Chert (Channing and Edwards 2003, 2009), are well-recognized as sources of exceptional preservation within rapid time intervals (e.g., discharge of spermatozoa from an antheridium; Kerp et al. 2003). The cherts at Princeton, however, are depauperate with respect to heavy metals indicative of geothermal origins (Mustoe 2011). The silicified coal-forming peats that comprise the locality are thus unlikely to have originated as shallow wetlands near sinter-depositing hot-springs. Although the locality has been considered geologically unique (Mustoe, 2011), similar chert layers or lenses have been described in at least four other silicified peat-coal deposits (Schopf 1970, Ting 1972, Taylor et al. 1989, Sykes and Lindqvist 1993, Umeda 2003, Slater et al. 2015); most have plant remains with preservational fidelity comparable to Princeton plants (e.g., Sykes and Lindqvist 1993, Plate 3; Umeda 2003, fig. 5).

Despite the fact that peat-associated cherts are geologically common, there remain some difficulties in understanding how fossilization proceeds in such assemblages. For instance, silica has exceedingly low solubility in peat water (Siever 1962), and is more soluble in circumneutral

water than that which has a low pH (Bennett 1991). Stoichiometric shifts may explain silicification at depth in the peat-forming depositional systems: even acidic peat bogs become circumneutral deep in their profiles (Siegel and Glaser 1987), and both the rate of dissolution and solubility of silica increase in the presence of organic acids (Bennett 1991, Bennett and Casey 1994), with dissolved silica in peats increasing at depth (Bennett et al. 1991). This *does* accommodate fossilization of plants buried deeply within peats, as in the silica-rich groundwater model posited by Mustoe (2011). However, hydraulic impedance is an intrinsic property of peats (Boulter 1969, Rycroft et al. 1975, Ivanov 1981), and this model is more problematic when considering specimens like these decayed *Dennstedtiopsis* rhizomes and the fungi they contain. Although a number of phylogenetically disparate ascomycetes may remain metabolically active for some time under the type of anaerobic conditions occurring deep in the peat column (Kurakov et al. 2008), mycelial proliferation is greatest in the acrotelm, the ‘active’ layer above the resident water table (Golovchenko et al. 2002, 2013, Lin et al. 2012), where aerobically respiring fungi are the principal agents of decay (Thormann and Rice 2007). The combination of both intruding rootlets, indicative of actively-growing plants in proximity to the decayed rhizomes, as well as extensive fungal growth, suggests that these specimens were entrained within the acrotelm when they were fossilized.

A full understanding of the sequence of events leading to the preservation of these fossils remains intractable, but the fungal spores do provide important new data with respect to the temporal window in which the earliest stages of silicification occurred. While fungal remains are common in fossil plants (Taylor et al. 2014), it is usually difficult to infer the amount of time between fungal proliferation and fossilization. Given that hyphae and spore walls contain chitin, a molecule highly resistant to degradation and known to be readily preserved in the fossil record

(Briggs 1999, Flannery et al. 2001), this temporal window could be significant, as surrounding plant cell walls provide protection against disarticulation. The fungal body fossils illustrated here are thus a rarity: The spores are preserved in multiple, co-occurring developmental stages, indicating that initial silicification occurred during sporulation, and was rapid – on the order of days – in these particular specimens. If the fern rhizomes *were* entrained within acrotelm peats, as seems likely, this provides important insight into the rapidity of localized silicification in peat normally above the resident water table. Additionally, the rime of low-organic quartz surrounding the specimens suggests that this initial phase may have occurred under hydrologic conditions differing from later stages of fossilization (Fig 2A). Whether rapid silicification produced other layers of the Princeton Chert, and the extent to which individual layers are themselves palimpsests of successive silicification, is unknown at this time.

## Conclusion

As paleomycological investigations of the Princeton Chert continue, it is becoming increasingly apparent that ascomycetous microfungi comprise much of the microbial diversity. The presence of numerous *Monodictys*- or *Phoma*-like spores provides a first record of fungi within tissues of the semi-aquatic fossil fern *Dennstedtiopsis aerenchymata*, and expand our knowledge of the saprotrophic component of the Princeton mire, which includes *Alternaria*-, *Ascochyta*-, *Thielaviopsis*-, and *Xylomyces*-like fossils (LePage et al. 1994, Klymiuk et al. 2013a). Taphonomic features of these new fossils also suggest the need for a more nuanced understanding of the silicification processes that produced this important paleobotanical locality.

## References

- Alcorn JL. 1992. *Parapithomyces clitoriae* sp. nov. (Fungi: Hyphomycetes) and its *Pseudocercospora* synanamorph. Australian Systematic Botany 5:711–715.

- Arnold CA, Daugherty LH. 1964. A fossil dennsteadtioid fern from the Eocene Clarno Formation of Oregon. *Contributions from the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan* 19:55–88.
- Aveskamp MM, Verkley GJ, de Gruyter J, Murace MA, Perello A, Woudenberg JH, Groenewald JZ, Crous PW. 2009. DNA phylogeny reveals polyphyly of *Phoma* section *Peyronellaea* and multiple taxonomic novelties. *Mycologia* 101:363–382.
- Aveskamp MM, de Gruyter J, Woudenberg JHC, Verkley GJM, Crous PW. 2010. Highlights of the Didymellaceae: a polyphasic approach to characterise *Phoma* and related pleosporalean genera. *Studies in Mycol* 65:1–60.
- Baker WA, Partridge EC, Morgan-Jones G. 2002a. Notes on Hyphomycetes. LXXXV. *Junewangia*, a genus in which to classify four *Acrodictys* species and a new taxon. *Mycotaxon* 81:293–319.
- Baker WA, Partridge EC, Morgan-Jones G. 2002b. Notes on Hyphomycetes. LXXXVII. *Rhexoacrodictys*, a new segregate genus to accommodate four species previously classified in *Acrodictys*. *Mycotaxon* 82:95–113.
- Bennett PC. 1991. Quartz dissolution in organic-rich aqueous systems. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 55:1781–1797.
- Bennett PC, Casey W. 1994. Chemistry and mechanisms of low-temperature dissolution of silicates by organic acids. In Pitmann ED, Lewan MD. *Organic acids in geological processes*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag. 482 p.
- Bennett PC, Siegel DI, Hill BM, Glaser PH. 1991. Fate of silicate minerals in a peat bog. *Geology* 19:328–331.

- Boelter DH. 1969 Physical properties of peats as related to degree of decomposition. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 33:606–609
- Boerema GH. 1993. Contributions towards a monograph of *Phoma* (Coelomycetes). 2. Section *Peyronellaea*. *Persoonia* 15:197–221.
- Boerema GH, de Gruyter J, Noordeloos ME, Hamers MEC. 2004. *Phoma* identification manual: differentiation of specific and intra-specific taxa in culture. Utrecht: CABI-KNA. 470 p.
- Briggs DE. 1999. Molecular taphonomy of animal and plant cuticles: selective preservation and diagenesis. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B: Biological Sciences* 354:7–17.
- Bronson AW, Klymiuk AA, Stockey RA, Tomescu AM. 2013. A perithecial sordariomycete (Ascomycota, Diaporthales) from the Lower Cretaceous of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 174:278–292.
- Campbell WP, Griffiths DA. 1975. The development and structure of thick-walled, multicellular, aerial spores in *Diheterospora chlamydosporia* (= *Verticillium chlamydosporium*). *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 21:963–971.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. The Princeton chert: evidence for in situ aquatic plants. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:173–185.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2003. Experimental taphonomy: silicification of plants in Yellowstone hot-spring environments. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences* 94:503–521.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2009. Silicification of higher plants in geothermally influenced wetlands: Yellowstone as a Lower Devonian Rhynie analog. *PALAIOS* 24:505–521.



- Czaja AD, Kudryavtsev AB, Cody GD, Schopf JW. 2009. Characterization of permineralized kerogen from an Eocene fossil fern. *Organic Geochemistry* 40:353–364.
- Davey ML, Currah RS. 2009. *Atradiidymella muscivora* gen. et sp. nov. (Pleosporales) and its anamorph *Phoma muscivora* sp. nov.: A new pleomorphic pathogen of boreal bryophytes. *American Journal of Botany* 96:1281–1288.
- Day MJ, Gibas CFC, Fujimura KE, Egger KN, Currah RS. 2006. *Monodictys arctica*, a new hyphomycete from the roots of *Saxifraga oppositifolia* collected in the Canadian High Arctic. *Mycotaxon* 98:261–272.
- De Gruyter J, Aveskamp MM, Woudenberg JH, Verkley GJ, Groenewald JZ, Crous PW. 2009. Molecular phylogeny of *Phoma* and allied anamorph genera: towards a reclassification of the *Phoma* complex. *Mycological Research* 113:508–519.
- Durig DT, Esterle JS, Dickson TJ, Durig JR. 1988. An investigation of the chemical variability of woody peat by FT-IR spectroscopy. *Applied Spectroscopy* 42:1239–1244.
- Efremov IA. 1940. Taphonomy: a new branch of paleontology. *Pan-American Geology* 74:81–93.
- Ellis MB. 1971. Dematiaceous hyphomycetes. London: Kew, Commonwealth Mycological Institute. p. 608.
- Flannery MB, Stott AW, Briggs DE, Evershed RP. 2001. Chitin in the fossil record: identification and quantification of D-glucosamine. *Organic Geochemistry* 32:745–54.
- Gams W, Zare R. 2001. A revision of *Verticillium* sect. *Prostrata*. III. Generic classification. *Nova Hedwigia* 72:329–337.
- Girard V, Adl SM. 2011. Amber microfossils: on the validity of species concept. *Comptes Rendus Palevol* 10:189–200.

- Golovchenko AV, Semenova TA, Polyakova AV, Inisheva LI. 2002. The structure of the micromycete complexes of oligotrophic peat deposits in the southern Taiga subzone of west Siberia. *Microbiology* 71:575–581.
- Golovchenko AV, Kurakov AV, Semenova TA, Zvyagintsev DG. 2013. Abundance, diversity, viability, and factorial ecology of fungi in peatbogs. *Eurasian Soil Science* 46:74–90.
- Greenwood DR, Archibald SB, Mathewes RW, Moss PT. 2005. Fossil biotas from the Okanagan Highlands, southern British Columbia and northeastern Washington State: climates and ecosystems across an Eocene landscape. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 42:167–185.
- Hoog GS de, Beguin H, Batenburg-van de Vegte WH. 1997. *Phaeotheca triangularis*, a new meristematic black yeast from a humidifier. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* 71: 289–295.
- Henderson RE, Doiron R. 1981. Some identification hints for the field classification of peat. In: Rees HW. Proceedings of organic soils mapping workshop, Fredericton, New Brunswick. Ottawa, Canada: Agriculture Canada Land Resources Research Institute. 105–110 pp.
- Hosoya T, Huhtinen S. 2002. Hyaloscyphaceae in Japan (7): *Hyaloscypha albohyalina* var. *monodictys* var. nov. *Mycoscience* 43:0405–0409.
- Hughes, SJ. 1953. Conidiophores, conidia and classification. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 31:577–659.
- Hughes, SJ. 1983. Five species of *Sarcinella* from North America, with notes on *Questieriella* n. gen., *Mitteriella*, *Endophragmiopsis*, *Schiffnerula*, and *Clypeolella*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 61:1727–1767.
- Ivanov KE. 1981. Water movement in mirelands. London: Academic Press. 276 p.
- Kalgutkar RM, Braman DR. 2008. Santonian to earliest Campanian (Late Cretaceous) fungi from the Milk River Formation, Southern Alberta, Canada. *Palynology* 32:39–61.

- Kalgutkar RM, Jansonius J. 2000. Synopsis of fossil fungal spores, mycelia and fructifications. Contributions Series, American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists 39:1–429.
- Kerp H, Trewin NH, Hass H. 2003. New gametophytes from the Early Devonian Rhynie chert. Transactions of the Royal Society, Edinburgh: Earth Sciences 94:411–28.
- Kirk PM. 1983. New or interesting microfungi. X. Hyphomycetes on *Laurus nobilis* leaf litter. Mycotaxon 18:259–298.
- Klymiuk AA, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Krings M. 2013a. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. I. Fossil hyphomycetes associated with the early Eocene aquatic angiosperm, *Eorhiza arnoldii*. Mycologia 105:121–129.
- Klymiuk AA, Taylor TN, Taylor EL, Krings M. 2013b. Paleomycology of the Princeton Chert. II. Dark-septate fungi in the aquatic angiosperm *Eorhiza arnoldii* indicate a diverse assemblage of root-colonizing fungi during the Eocene. Mycologia 105:1100–1109.
- Kurakov AV, Lavrent'Ev RB, Nechitailo TY, Golyshin PN, Zvyagintsev DG. 2008. Diversity of facultatively anaerobic microscopic mycelial fungi in soils. Microbiology 77:90–98.
- Lambeth JD. 2004. NOX enzymes and the biology of reactive oxygen. Nature Reviews Immunology 4:181–189.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1994. The fossil fungi of the Princeton chert. International Journal of Plant Sciences 155:822–830.
- Lin X, Green S, Tfaily MM, Prakash O, Konstantinidis KT, Corbett JE, Chanton JP, Cooper WT, Kostka JE. 2012. Microbial community structure and activity linked to contrasting biogeochemical gradients in bog and fen environments of the Glacial Lake Agassiz Peatland. Applied Environmental Microbiology 78:7023–7031.

- Matsushima T. 1996. Matsushima Mycological Memoirs No 9 Kobe, Japan: published by the author, 30 p.
- Mouzouras R, Jones EBG. 1985. *Monodictys pelagica*, the anamorph of *Nereiospora cristata* (Halosphaeriaceae). Canadian Journal of Botany 63:2444–2447.
- Mustoe GE. 2011. Cyclic sedimentation in the Eocene Allenby Formation of south-central British Columbia and the origin of the Princeton Chert fossil beds. Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences 48:25–42.
- Nonaka K, Kaifuchi S, Omura S, Masuma R. 2013. Three new *Pochonia* taxa (Clavicipitaceae) from soils in Japan. Mycologia 105:12–132.
- Parsons MG, Norris G. 1999. Paleogene fungi from the Caribou Hills, Mackenzie Delta, northern Canada. Palaeontographica Abt B. 6:77–167.
- Pirozynski KA. 1976. Fossil fungi. Annual Review of Phytopathology 14:237–246.
- Pirozynski KA, Morgan-Jones G. 1968 Notes on Microfungi. III. Transactions of the British Mycological Society 51:185–206.
- Pirozynski KA, Weresub LK. 1979. The classification and nomenclature of fossil fungi. In: The whole fungus, the sexual-asexual synthesis. Vol. 2. In: Kendrick B, ed. Proceedings of the 2<sup>nd</sup> International Mycological Conference, University of Calgary, Kananaskis, Alberta. Ottawa, Canada: National Museum of Natural Sciences, Canada and Kananaskis Foundation, Ottawa, Canada. 653–688 pp.
- Punithalingam E. 1990. CMI descriptions of fungi and bacteria: Set 102, nos. 1011–1020. Mycopathology 112:39–63.
- Rycroft DW, Williams DJ, Ingram HA. 1975. The transmission of water through peat: I. Review. Journal of Ecology 1:535–56.

- Sadowski E-M, Beimforde C, Gube M, Rikkinen J, Singh H, Seyfullah LJ, Heinrichs J, Nascimbene PC, Reitner J, Schmidt AR. 2012. The anamorphic genus *Monotosporella* (Ascomycota) from Eocene amber and from modern *Agathis* resin. *Fungal Biology* 116:1099–1110.
- Schmidt AR, Dörfelt H, Perrichot V. 2008. *Palaeoanellus dimorphus* gen. et sp. nov. (Deuteromycotina): a Cretaceous predatory fungus. *American Journal of Botany* 95: 1328–1334.
- Schmidt AR, Dörfelt H, Struwe S, Perrichot V. 2010. Evidence for fungivory in Cretaceous amber forests from Gondwana and Laurasia. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 283:157–173.
- Schopf JM. 1970. Petrified peat from a Permian coal bed in Antarctica. *Science* 169:274–277.
- Seifert KA, Morgan-Jones G, Gams W, Kendrick B. 2011. The genera of hyphomycetes. CBS Biodiversity Series 9. Utrecht, The Netherlands: CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre p. 997
- Sheffy MV, Dilcher DL. 1971. Morphology and taxonomy of fungal spores. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 133:34–51.
- Siegel DI, Glaser PH. 1987. Groundwater flow in a bog-fen complex, Lost River Peatland, northern Minnesota. *Journal of Ecology* 75:743–754.
- Siever R. 1962. Silica solubility, 0-200 C., and the diagenesis of siliceous sediments. *Journal of Geology* 70:127–150.
- Singh SK, Chauhan MS. 2008. Fungal remains from the Neogene sediments of Mahuadanr Valley, Latehar District, Jharkhand, India and their palaeoclimatic significance. *Journal of the Palaeontological Society of India*. 53:73–81.

- Slater BJ, McLoughlin S, Hilton J. 2015. A high-latitude Gondwanan lagerstätte: The Permian permineralised peat biota of the Prince Charles Mountains, Antarctica. *Gondwana Research* 27: 1446–73.
- Smith SY, Stockey RA. 2007. Establishing a fossil record for the perianthless Piperales: *Saururus tuckerae* sp. nov. (Saururaceae) from the Middle Eocene Princeton Chert. *American Journal of Botany* 94:1642–1657.
- Sterflinger K, De Baere R, Hoog GS de, De Wachter R, Krumbein WE, Haase G. 1997. *Coniosporium perforans* and *C. apollinis*, two new rock-inhabiting fungi isolated from marble in the Sanctuary of Delos (Cyclades, Greece). *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* 72:349–363.
- Subramanian CV. 1962. Studies on hyphomycetes—I. *Proceedings of the Indian Academy of Sciences* 55:1–14.
- Sykes R, Lindqvist JK. 1993. Diagenetic quartz and amorphous silica in New Zealand coals. *Organic Geochemistry* 20:855–866.
- Taylor EL, Taylor TN, Collinson JW. 1989. Depositional setting and paleobotany of Permian and Triassic permineralized peat from the central Transantarctic Mountains, Antarctica. *International Journal of Coal Geology* 12:657–679.
- Taylor TN, Krings M, Taylor EL. 2014. *Fossil fungi*. 398 p. Academic Press, San Diego CA.
- Thaung MM. 1976. New hyphomycetes from Burma. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* 66:211–215.
- Thormann MN, Rice AV, Beilman DW. 2007. Yeasts in peatlands: a review of richness and roles in peat decomposition. *Wetlands* 27: 761–773.
- Ting FT. 1972. Petrified peat from a Paleocene lignite in North Dakota. *Science* 177:165–166.

- Tsuneda A, Hambleton S, Currah RS. 2011. The anamorph genus *Knufia* and its phylogenetically allied species in *Coniosporium*, *Sarcinomyces*, and *Phaeococcomyces*. *Botany* 89:523–536.
- Tsuneda A, Davey ML, Hambleton S, Currah RS. 2008. *Endosporium*, a new endoconidial genus allied to the Myriangiales. *Botany* 86:1020–1033.
- Umeda M. 2003. Precipitation of silica and formation of chert–mudstone–peat association in Miocene coastal environments at the opening of the Sea of Japan. *Sedimentary Geology* 161:249–268.
- Zare R, Gams W, Evans HC. 2001. A revision of *Verticillium* section *Prostrata*. V. The genus *Pochonia*, with notes on *Rotiferophthora*. *Nova Hedwigia* 73:51–86.
- Zhang Y, Schoch CL, Fournier J, Crous PW, De Gruyter J, Woudenberg JHC, Hirayama K, Tanaka K, Pointing SB, Spatafora JW, Hyde KD. 2009. Multi-locus phylogeny of Pleosporales: a taxonomic, ecological and evolutionary re-evaluation. *Studies in Mycology* 64:85–102.

## Figures

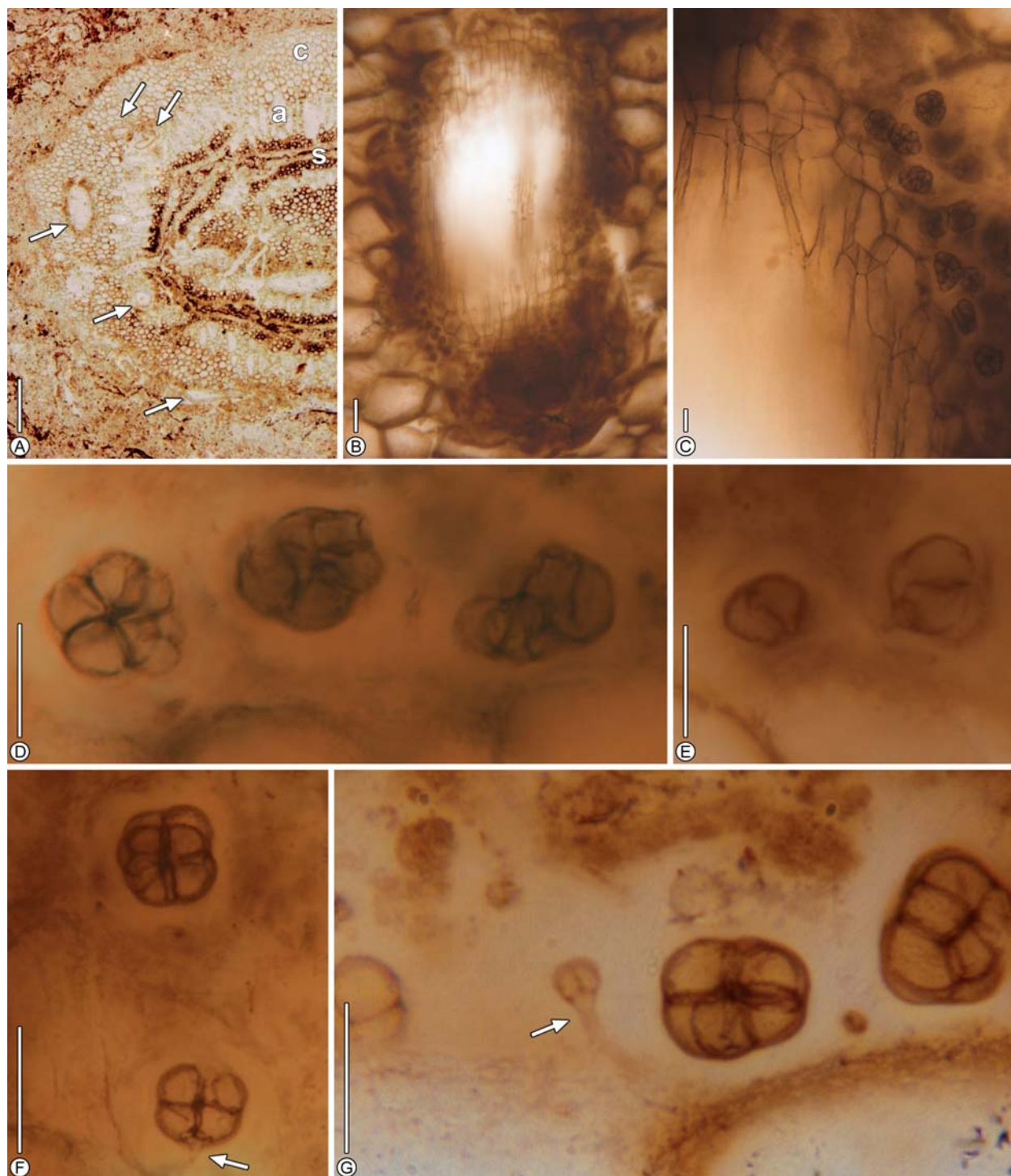


Figure 12: Spores in *Dennstedtiopsis aerenchymata*. A. Transverse section through fern rhizome. Note penetrating rootlets at arrows, c = outer cortex, s = stele (vascular tissue), a = aerenchyma, box = portion magnified in 12B. B. Oblique transverse section of penetrating rootlet with fungal fossils around circumference, box = portion magnified in 12C. C. Spores in degraded zone between disrupted fern tissue, right, and rootlet, left. D-G Spores. Note subuniting hyphal fragments at arrows. A-F: P13301 Dtop B 001, G: P2954 G3top 002.



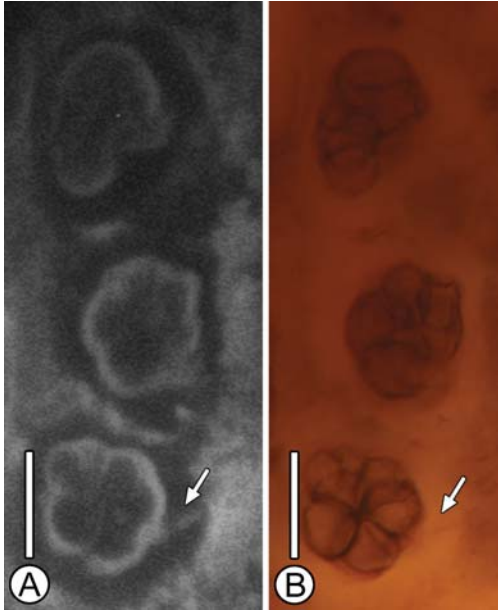


Figure 13: Mineralization of fossil spores, c.f. 12D. A. Spinning disk confocal micrograph; lighter regions have higher organic content. Note hypha at arrow. B. Light micrograph, c.f. 2A. Hypha at arrow. P13301 Dtop B 001.

## Chapter 6: Suppression of root-endogenous fungi in persistently inundated *Typha* roots

### Abstract

Owing to the anoxic and reducing conditions that predominate in wetland soils, these environments impose biogeochemically hostile conditions on plant roots, and the fungal communities endogenous to them. While the effects of inundation on mycorrhizal fungi have been subject to investigation, few studies have explored how the incidence or diversity of other root endogenous fungi changes in response to prolonged inundation. The cosmopolitan wetland plant *Typha* L. is highly efficient at mitigating root-zone anoxia, ergo roots of these plants may constitute fungal habitats similar to roots in subaerially-exposed soils, or fungi may be in competition with plant cells for diminishing oxygen, particularly at the deepest limits of growth. We hypothesized that extrinsic environmental factors would affect the internal root environments, and predicted that incidence of fungal hyphae would be negatively correlated with depth of inundation, that spore production (a common stress response) would increase commensurate with depth, and that community composition would differ between roots that were deeply inundated versus those growing in subaerially-exposed soils. To assess our hypotheses, we sampled roots of *Typha* plants (n = 108) from three transects at each of three constructed water catchment reservoirs in the state of Kansas. Along each transect, we collected roots for three plants at the deepest and highest extent of their growth along the local inundation gradient, as well as at the measured median of each transect. For each plant, roots were surface-sterilized and a) aseptically plated so as to culture root-endogenous fungi, b) cleared and stained for microscopic examination of fungal structures. Contrary to our expectations that hyphal incidence would be negatively correlated with depth, we found that the defining difference between the incidence of aseptate, hyaline, and dematiaceous hyphae in roots was whether the

roots were taken from subaerially-exposed soils, or from those that were persistently inundated. Spore production did not vary across transects, nor did the incidence of chytrids, which are facultative aerobes. Similarly, sampling points did not vary with respect to community composition of culturable fungi; we recovered 83 morphologically distinct types of fungi but found these communities did not significantly vary by inundation depth, or between reservoirs, a finding consistent with earlier metagenomic assays. This suggests that the suppression of hyphae which we observed in root samples did not result from changes in community composition. Instead, we consider it likely that low hyphal incidence in inundated *Typha* roots reflects germinal inhibition or unsuccessful initial colonization, owing to plant-mediated redox dynamism in the surrounding soil.

## **Introduction**

Root-endogenous fungi are complex communities of mutualists, commensals, parasites, and pathogens that are endogenous to living vascular plant roots. Their incidence and diversity is a function of complex interactions between biotic and abiotic factors, including host taxonomy (Stevens et al. 2011), soluble carbon availability (Jones et al. 2009), soil nutrient availability (Johnson 1993), geography (Higgins et al. 2007), and climate (Augé 2001, Newsham et al. 2008). Of particular interest are fungi inhabiting the roots of plants subject to extreme levels of abiotic stress – in some cases, endogenous fungi may have beneficial or protective effects upon their hosts, and in other instances, they are deleterious (Saikkonen et al. 1998, Mandyam and Jumpponen 2005, Rodriguez et al. 2009). From a fungal perspective, roots of stressed plants may comprise environments which impose strict limits on fungal growth, or even which species can persist in these habitats, as is the case for root-endogenous fungi of plants growing in saline soils (Carvalho et al. 2001, 2003), highly acidic soils (An et al. 2008), or in the presence of

phytotoxic metals (Entry et al. 2002). By understanding the incidence and diversity of root-endogenous fungi in extreme environments, and how these fungi vary in response to abiotic stressors, we stand to gain considerable insight into their biology.

Wetland soils are among the most biogeochemically challenging environments (Pezeshki and Delaune 2012) that vascular plants and root-endogenous fungi inhabit, because prolonged inundation imposes a suite of interlinked abiotic stressors: Inundated soils are anoxic and therefore reducing chemical environments, which influences availability of limiting nutrients, and causes phytotoxic metals and organic acids to accumulate in the rhizosphere (Ponnamperuma 1984, Pezeshki 2001, Weis and Weis 2004, Reddy and Delaune 2008). Within the root environment, aerobically-respiring fungi compete with host cells for diminishing oxygen; declining oxygen availability causes plant cells to switch from oxidative respiration to fermentation pathways (Vartapetian and Jackson 1997, Gibbs and Greenway 2003, Greenway and Gibbs 2003, Kreuzwieser et al. 2004), thereby also diminishing soluble carbon that might otherwise be available to root-endogenous fungi. Owing to the anoxic and reducing conditions that predominate in most wetland soils (Vepraskas and Faulkner 2001, Reddy and Delaune 2008, Mitsch et al. 2009), root-endogenous fungi have historically been considered minor contributors to wetland soil ecosystems (Khan and Belik, 1995).

Most early work on root-endogenous fungi in both terrestrial and aquatic systems focused on arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF), but in recent decades it has become obvious that parasites, pathogens, and asymptomatic 'endophytic' fungi also regularly occur in plant roots. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi comprise a mucoromycotan subphylum (Spatafora et al. 2016), and engage in obligate mutualisms with members of every vascular plant lineage inhabiting subaerially-exposed soils (Feijen et al. 2017). AMF were reported as rare or absent in wetlands

(Stahl 1949, Khan 1974, Currah and Aan Dyk 1986, Thoen 1987), but it has since become apparent that AMF are common, occurring in fully submerged through emergent wetland plants (e.g., Søndergaard and Laegaard, 1997, Read et al. 1976, Turner et al. 2000, Beck-Nielsen and Madsen 2001, Cornwell et al. 2001, Šraj-Kržič et al. 2006, Sudová et al. 2011, Wang et al. 2011, Zhang et al. 2014; comprehensively reviewed by Zhouying et al. 2016). Similarly, dark septate endophytes (DSE), a phylogenetically heterogeneous guild of potentially mutualistic or weakly parasitic fungi that inhabit plant tissues without obvious host response (Jumpponen and Trappe 1998, Schulz and Boyle 2005, Mandyam and Jumpponen 2005, Mandyam et al. 2013), are also consistently observed in wetland plant roots (Cook and Lefor 1998, Weishampel and Bedford 2006, Kai and Zhiwei 2006, de Marins et al. 2009, Sudová et al. 2011, Kohout et al. 2012), as are true pathogens (Evans and Reeder 2000). Metagenomic assays corroborate our contemporary understanding of wetland plant roots as environments with highly diverse fungal communities (Kohout et al. 2012, Sandburg et al. 2014).

The ubiquity of fungi in wetland plant roots may be substantially owed to the ability of these plants to mitigate anoxia within their roots. To compensate for these conditions, plants that thrive in wetlands employ a variety of physiological and anatomical adaptations to mitigate anoxia (Armstrong 1979, Jackson and Armstrong 1999, Strand 2002, Gibbs and Greenway 2003, Greenway and Gibbs 2003, Evans 2004, Colmer and Voesneck 2009). Many of these strategies involve active or passive aeration of roots (Strand 2002, Evans 2004), and some wetland plants are so effective at oxygenating submerged roots that there is abundant extra-radicle oxygen leakage into surrounding sediments (Flessa 1994, Pezeshki and Delaune 2012). Well-aerated wetland plant roots may therefore closely resemble roots in subaerially-exposed soils, in terms of constituting suitable habitat for root-endogenous fungi. Conversely, the effectiveness of plants'

mitigation strategies is known to decline with depth, accounting for wetland community structure (Spence 1982, Brix et al. 1992, Lemoine et al. 2012) and perhaps causing root-endogenous fungal communities to experience seasonal or persistently hypoxic to anoxic conditions. Such root environments are clearly not paralleled in most soil environments, but comparatively few studies have assessed the extent to which deeply inundated wetland fungal communities resemble those in subaerially-exposed soils.

Here, we explored root-endogenous fungal incidence and community structure in the cosmopolitan wetland plant *Typha* L., and tested the extent to which fungi inhabiting the roots of *Typha* spp. vary across inundation gradients. *Typha*, colloquially known as cattails or reedmace, are cosmopolitan emergent macrophytes that span the entirety of inundation gradients. *Typha* spp. have been used as model plants in inundation studies (Ray and Inoue 2006, Inoue and Tsuchiya 2009). They employ pressurized convective ventilation to mitigate root hypoxia (Brix et al. 1992, Bendix et al. 1994, Tornberg et al. 1994, White and Ganf, 1998, 2001), which is one of the most efficient aeration strategies (Sorrell and Hawes 2009). Nevertheless, oxygen diffuses more readily out of roots in reducing conditions (Kludze and Delaune 1996), most oxygen within roots is consumed by plant respiration (Bedford et al. 1991, Chabbi et al. 2000) and some species even exhibit increased metabolic oxygen demand when inundated (Matsui and Tsuchiya 2006). Actively growing fungi are thus in direct competition with host plant cells for diminishing oxygen. As such, we hypothesized that *Typha* roots in subaerially-exposed soils would be more hospitable to aerobically respiring fungal endophytes than those at depth, which may experience more frequent or longer periods of hypoxia. To determine the effect of inundation (and declining oxygen availability by proxy), we assessed the incidence of microscopically visible fungal structures within roots to determine if their abundance differed across inundation gradients. We

also utilized culture methods to assess whether community structure of culturable root-endogenous fungi differed across gradients. Our study was replicated at three geographically disparate locations to account for potential geographic differences in fungal diversity and basin hydrology.

Our specific hypotheses and associated predictions are: (i) Under increasing inundation, plant roots will become increasingly inhospitable to aerobically respiring fungal endophytes. We predict the incidence of mycelial structures attributable to aerobically-respiring fungi will diminish commensurate with depth; structures associated with stress response, like sclerotia or conidia (asexual spores), should increase. Morphological structures attributable to facultative aerobes or anaerobes will be unaffected. (ii) Inundation will influence the composition of culturable fungal endophyte communities. We predict different morphotaxa will be cultured from roots grown in subaerially exposed soils, versus those at depth. (iii) Some variation in incidence of structures or composition will be explained by geographic proximity alone (i.e. spatial autocorrelation). We predict fungal incidence and community composition of samples within a reservoir will more closely resemble each other than those from other reservoirs.

## **Materials and Methods**

**Organism, site selection and transect design.** Three species, *Typha angustifolia*, *T. glauca* (*T. angustifolia* x *latifolia*), and *T. latifolia*, are present in the state of Kansas, and are known to readily hybridize (Kirk et al. 2011). In this study, we inventoried root-endogenous fungi in *Typha* at the peak of flowering (early June, 2014), within three Kansas catchment basins: University of Kansas West Campus (38°56'58"N, 95°15'48.86"W), Cross Reservoir (39°3'8"N, 95°11'2"W) and Melvern Lake Outlet (38°30'40"N, 95°41'59"W). All three reservoirs are drainage catchment basins constructed in limestone parent rock; they are dammed along their

south aspect, and grassy vegetation atop the dam is mown throughout the growing season.

Three transects were established along the dam in each reservoir, and extended from the deepest to highest incidence of *Typha* plants.

**Sample collection and processing.** Along each transect, we excavated three plants: the most deeply inundated, the most subaerially-exposed, and at the measured midpoint of each transect (Fig. 14). We also compared fungi in *Typha* roots with fungi in grasses growing in immediate proximity at the upper terminus of each transect (Fig. 14). Above-ground growth was removed in the field, and rhizomes with attached roots were sealed in individual sterile bags and transported to the laboratory on ice, where they were washed of sediment, subsequent to surface sterilization by sequential immersion in 95% EtOH (10 seconds), 10% sodium hypochlorite (2 min), and 70% EtOH (2 min). Root clippings were taken from each plant 5 cm below the divergence of stem from rhizome.

**Incidence of fungal structures and culturable fungi in roots.** For each of three plants taken at every transect point ( $n = 108$ ), we assessed the incidence of morphological structures by microscopic examination of *Typha* roots, and by culturing endogenous fungi. Surface-sterilized plant root clippings for microscopic examination were stored in 95% EtOH at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ , then cleared with 10% potassium hydroxide (KOH), fuchsin stained, and permanently mounted to glass slides using Eukitt mounting medium (O. Kindler GmbH). Following the root intersection method (McGonigle et al. 1990), roots of each plant were examined across 200 intersections, for the presence of vegetative mycelia (comprising coenocytic/aseptate hyphae, hyaline septate hyphae, and dematiaceous hyphae) and other fungal structures (vesicles, conidiospores, or sporangia attributable to epi- and endobiontic chytrids). To assess community composition of culturable endogenous fungi, we aseptically plated surface-sterilized root clippings from each



plant on potato dextrose agar (PDA) and V8 agar supplemented with ampicillin. Resultant fungi were sequentially isolated on PDA until pure cultures ( $n = 83$ ) were achieved. Pure cultures were photographed, morphotyped, and archived in ultrapure (PCR-grade) H<sub>2</sub>O.

**Statistical analyses.** Differences in the incidence of microscopic fungal structures were assessed using generalized linear mixed effects models (GLMMs) and generalized linear models (GLM) with negative binomial distributions. GLMs were marginally favoured under AIC, BIC, and Vuong's  $z$ -stat (Vuong 1989) in goodness of fit tests (Table 1), however both the experimental design and null hypothesis expectations of spatial autocorrelation are better reflected using a random effect term that incorporates the transect point nested by reservoir. Mixed effect multinomial logistic regressions for each type of fungal structure were implemented with the GLMER.NB function, which builds on GLMER, a component of the LME4 1.1-18-1 package (Bates et al. 2015). We performed post-hoc general linear hypothesis testing of fitted models using multiple pairwise (Tukey) comparisons implemented with the GLHT function of the MULTCOMP package (Hothorn et al. 2008) in *R*. Explanatory significance of fixed and random effects was assessed with likelihood ratio tests.

To assess the community structure of 83 culturable root-endogenous fungal morphotypes present in  $n = 108$  samples, we performed NMS ordinations in PC-ORD 6.08 (McCune and Mefford 2011). Ordination parameters tested 6 axes, and the dataset was sampled in 250 runs. A random number specified starting coordinates, and the stability criterion was set as 0.000001; stability was evaluated with 10 iterations, to a maximum of 500 iterations, stepping down in dimensionality with an initial step length of 0.20. Tie-breaking penalized unequal ordination distances (Kruskal's secondary approach). PerMANOVA tests of variance were also conducted in PC-ORD, comparing experimental data against 10 000 random permutations.

## Results

**Incidence of microscopic fungal structures is not linearly correlated with inundation.** All three types of vegetative mycelia were most prolific in roots taken from subaerially-exposed soils at the highest transect points (Figs. 15A–C). Rather than diminishing commensurate with increasing depth, however, the incidence of all hyphae only differed significantly between plants that were subaerially exposed, and those from inundated soils, regardless of inundation depth ( $P = <0.05$  for all Tukey pairwise comparisons, Figs. 15A–C). Non-hyphal fungal structures did not evidence clear distinctions between roots taken from inundated versus subaerially exposed soils. Vesicles were rare to absent in all *Typha* roots (Fig. 15D), and neither conidiospores (Fig. 15E) nor chytrid fungi (Fig. 15F) varied significantly between samples ( $P = >0.05$  for all Tukey pairwise comparisons, Figs. 15D–F). We tested inundation depth as a predictor of sample variance, and found it was: not predictive of the incidence of chytrids ( $\chi^2(3) = 2.6147$ ,  $P = 0.4549$ ), spores ( $\chi^2(3) = 6.3949$ ,  $P = 0.0939$ ), or aseptate hyphae ( $\chi^2(3) = 7.0128$ ,  $P = 0.07149$ ); marginally significant for hyaline hyphae ( $\chi^2(3) = 7.6709$ ,  $P = 0.05333$ ); and strongly predictive of the incidence of dematiaceous hyphae ( $\chi^2(3) = 15.907$ ,  $P = 0.001185$ ), which declined with depth.

**Community composition does not vary with respect to inundation.** We cultured 83 morphologically distinct fungi from  $n = 108$  plants (Fig. 16); the composition of these communities did not differ with respect to inundation gradients ( $F = 0.99920$ ,  $P = 0.475037$ ). Ordination via nonmetric multidimensional scaling suggested a 4-dimensional solution (final stress= 19.67295, final instability = 0.00030 over 500 iterations), with four principal axes explaining  $r^2=0.548$  of the variance (Axis 1,  $r^2= 0.1627$ ; Axis 2,  $r^2= 0.1612$ ; Axis 3,  $r^2= 0.1317$ ;

Axis 4,  $r^2=0.0925$ ). Samples from inundated transect points are indistinguishable from those in subaerially-exposed soils (Figs. 16A–B).

### **Geographic proximity does not structure fungal incidence or community**

**composition.** The incidence of fungi within plant roots did not vary significantly between reservoirs (aseptate:  $\chi^2(1) = 0$ ,  $P = 0.998995$ ; hyaline:  $\chi^2(1) = 0.295$ ,  $P = 0.7249593$ ; dematiaceous:  $\chi^2(1) = 3.042$ ,  $P = 0.1498147$ ; vesicles:  $\chi^2(1) = 0$ ,  $P = 0.9999984$ ; spores:  $\chi^2(1) = 0.1183$ ,  $P = 0.8367079$ ; chytrids:  $\chi^2(1) = 0$ ;  $P = 0.999524$ ). Community composition of culturable fungi (Fig. 3C) was also similar between reservoirs ( $F = 1.2276$ ,  $P = 0.159060$ ).

### **Discussion**

Our study presents the first explicit investigation of inundation effects on the broader community of root endogenous fungi in wetland plants; previously, most research has focussed on the ecology of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in these biogeochemically stressful environments. Contrary to our predictions that incidence of root-endogenous fungi would be negatively correlated with inundation depth, we found that any degree of inundation diminished the incidence of hyphae compared to roots taken from subaerially-exposed soils; deeply inundated roots contained similar amounts of hyphae as shallowly-inundated specimens. These trends were apparent for all vegetative mycelia we examined, which comprised: simple-septate hyaline hyphae consistent with ascomycete pathogens and/or saprotrophs; dematiaceous septate hyphae attributable to dark septate endophytes; and aseptate or coenocytic hyphae, which may represent arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi, but could be attributed to other mucoralean fungi, as hyphal morphology alone cannot reliably distinguish AMF from other mucoromycotan taxa (Field et al. 2016). AMF are known to form associations with *Typha* (Stenlund and Charvat 1994, Wetzel and van der Valk 1996, Turner et al. 2000, Bauer et al. 2003, Dunham et al. 2003,

Ray and Inouye 2006), but this may be a facultative rather than obligate mutualism (Dunham et al. 2003, Janos 2007), as many studies also report absence of AMF in *Typha* roots (Anderson et al. 1984, Thormann et al. 1999, Cornwell et al. 2001). Because vesicles were rare in our *Typha* samples, but occasionally observed in the grass roots, we hold it more likely that the aseptate hyphae in *Typha* roots represent other mucoromycotan fungi, but cannot rule out the possibility that they are glomalean.

Our study demonstrates that a variety of fungi are suppressed when host roots are inundated, results which are substantially similar to reports of AMF response to inundation. Investigations employing hydrologic gradients (Anderson et al. 1984, Rickerl et al. 1994, Stevens and Peterson 1996, Miller and Bever 1999), or inferring hydrologic effects by sampling different basins with varying depths or soil moisture (Wetzel and van der Valk 1996, Bauer et al. 2003) have typically demonstrated that occurrence and intensity of AM colonization declines with depth and redox potential (Clayton and Bagyaraj 1984, Tanner and Clayton 1985, Khan and Belik 1995, Miller 2000). For AMF, however, factors like plant phenology (Bohrer et al. 2004), and possibly phosphorus availability (Ramirez-Viga et al. 2018) are more important drivers of colonization and diversity. Moreover, if previously established, i.e., during dry seasons, mycorrhizal associations in submerged roots do not appear to be affected by inundation (Miller and Sharitz 2000, Ray and Inouye 2006, but see Ipsilantis and Sylvia 2007). Some plants like *Typha latifolia* L. even exhibit increased AMF incidence following inundation (Ray and Inouye 2006), either due to increased availability of photosynthates (Li et al. 2004) or slower root growth under flooding, resulting in merely an apparent increase in colonization (Miller 2000, Ray and Inouye 2006). It should be noted, however, that arbuscules, which are indicative of active mycorrhizal associations, are rare in persistently inundated roots (Stevens and Peterson

1996, Ray and Inouye 2006). The presence of AM hyphae alone is therefore indicates neither plant-fungal interaction, nor active fungal growth, stipulations which may be true for the broader community of root-endogenous fungi in our study as well.

Previous studies have suggested that much as water depth and sediment anoxia structure aquatic plant communities (Spence 1982, Brix et al. 1992, Mitsch et al. 2009, Lemoine et al. 2012), above-ground zonation in plant tolerance may be mirrored by below-ground zonation of commensal fungi (Anderson et al. 1994, Khan and Belik 1995, Miller and Bever 1999, Choudhury et al. 2010). The apparent suppression of hyphae which we observed could conceivably result from changes in community composition, with exclusion of obligate aerobes and competitive release of facultative aerobic fungi. Our results, however, suggest otherwise: we observed exemplars of all three categories of hyphae in roots taken at all depths; the incidence of chytrids, which are facultative aerobes, did not vary with respect to inundation; and there were no significant differences between communities of cultured fungi. Our culture assays were consistent with previous metagenomic assays, which demonstrated that phylogenetically diverse root endophyte communities do not differ significantly between collection periods, among host plants, among reservoirs, or as a function of depth (Sandberg et al. 2014). Our observations of mycelial incidence in roots, taken in conjunction with culture assays, suggest that reduced mycelial incidence is suppression of root-endogenous fungi, and not simply exclusion of fast-growing obligate aerobes that might be expected to predominate in subaerially-exposed soils.

We hypothesize that low hyphal incidence in inundated *Typha* roots reflects germinal inhibition (Damm et al. 2003) or unsuccessful initial colonization, as has been suggested for AMF (Daniels and Trappe, 1980, Le Tacon et al. 1983, Saif 1981, 1983), where initial

colonization is strongly suppressed by inundation (Miller 2000, Miller and Sharitz 2000). Spores of AMF are abundant in wetland soils, and frequently concentrated in the wettest portions of hydrologic gradients (Khan 1974, Rickerl et al. 1994, Khan and Belik 1995, Miller and Bever 1999, Miller 2000, Miller and Sharitz 2000) where they may remain viable for many years (Wolfe et al. 2007). Rickerl et al. (1994) suggested that high spore numbers represent a stress response, whereas Miller and Bever (1999) maintained that spore number alone is uninformative compared to spore volume, which they found did not vary across inundation gradients. Asexual spores of other fungi are also abundant in wetland soils (Bettucci et al. 2002, Verma et al. 2003, Card and Quideau 2010), and conidiogenesis has also been considered a stress response (Chang et al. 2011). We had anticipated that asexual sporulation would be enhanced owing to environmental stress, but found no evidence that asexual conidiospores varied in response to inundation. Germination of spores entrained in wetland soils may be effected by extra-radicle oxygen leakage; indeed, *Typha* stands have been shown capable of oxidizing the entirety of the rhizosphere (Aldridge and Ganf 2003). High redox potential is, however, a condition subject to diel fluctuation in wetland soils: plants transport oxygen to their roots only while photosynthesizing, and surrounding sediments thus become anoxic and reducing at night (Sorrell and Dromgoole 1989, Caffrey and Kemp 1991), while residual pore-water oxygen is consumed by bacterial metabolisms (Jespersen et al. 1998, Vepraskas and Faulkner 2001, Nikolausz et al. 2008). Fungal spores germinating in the sediments around inundated roots would thus have a narrow temporal window for successful infection of the root environment.

In conclusion, our investigation of fungi endogenous to *Typha* roots illustrates that their abundance is impacted by inundation of the host plants' roots, regardless of depth, but that inundation does not impose a taxonomic filter. Communities of root-endogenous fungi may be

influenced more strongly by external environmental factors, than by the environments that plant roots comprise, as has recently been suggested of foliar endophytes (Whitaker et al. 2018).

Future research should investigate whether trends identified here hold for root-endogenous fungi in other wetland plants, across a wider variety of hydrological regimes. Mechanistically, pot experiments which address root colonization with a view to redox conditions would be of great utility in determining whether apparent suppression of root-endogenous fungi results from germinal inhibition, or depressed mycelial proliferation. As we continue to develop a comprehensive understanding of plant-fungal interactions in biologically hostile settings, it is evidently necessary to consider not only the root environments that fungi inhabit, but also the extrinsic factors which may have broad impacts on fungal recruitment and colonization thereof.

## References

- Aldridge KT, Ganf GG. 2003. Modification of sediment redox potential by three contrasting macrophytes: implications for phosphorus adsorption/desorption. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 54:87–94.
- An GH, Miyakawa S, Kawahara A, Osaki M, Ezawa T. 2008. Community structure of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi associated with pioneer grass species *Miscanthus sinensis* in acid sulfate soils: habitat segregation along pH gradients. *Soil Science and Plant Nutrition* 54:517–528.
- Anderson RC, Liberta AE, Dickman LA. 1984. Interaction of vascular plants and vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi across a soil moisture-nutrient gradient. *Oecologia* 64:111–117.
- Armstrong W. 1980. Aeration in higher plants. *Advances in Botanical Research* 7:225–332.
- Augé RM. 2001. Water relations, drought and vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal symbiosis. *Mycorrhiza*. 11:3–42.

- Bates D, Maechler M, Bolker B, Walker S. 2015. Fitting linear mixed-effects models using *lme4*. *Journal of Statistical Software* 67:1–48.
- Bauer CR, Kellogg CH, Bridgham SD, Lamberti GA. 2003. Mycorrhizal colonization across hydrologic gradients in restored and reference freshwater wetlands. *Wetlands*. 23:961–968.
- Beck-Nielsen D, Madsen TV. 2001. Occurrence of vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhiza in aquatic macrophytes from lakes and streams. *Aquatic Botany*. 71:141–148.
- Bedford BL, Bouldin DR, Beliveau BD. 1991. Net oxygen and carbon-dioxide balances in solutions bathing roots of wetland plants. *Journal of Ecology* 1:943–959.
- Bendix M, Tornbjerg T, Brix H. 1994. Internal gas transport in *Typha latifolia* L. and *Typha angustifolia* L. 1. Humidity-induced pressurization and convective throughflow. *Aquatic Botany* 49:75–89.
- Bettucci L, Malvarez I, Dupont J, Bury E, Roquebert MF. 2002. Paraná river delta wetlands soil microfungi. *Pedobiologia* 46:606–623.
- Bohrer KE, Friese CF, Amon JP. 2004. Seasonal dynamics of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in differing wetland habitats. *Mycorrhiza* 14:329–337.
- Brix H, Sorrell BK, Orr PT. 1992. Internal pressurization and convective gas flow in some emergent freshwater macrophytes. *Limnology and Oceanography* 37:1420–1433.
- Caffrey JM, Kemp WM. 1991. Seasonal and spatial patterns of oxygen production, respiration and root-rhizome release in *Potamogeton perfoliatus* L. and *Zostera marina* L. *Aquatic Botany* 40:109–128.
- Card SM, Quideau SA. 2010. Microbial community structure in restored riparian soils of the Canadian prairie pothole region. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 42:1463–1471.



- Carvalho LM, Caçador I, Martins-Loução M. 2001. Temporal and spatial variation of arbuscular mycorrhizas in salt marsh plants of the Tagus estuary (Portugal). *Mycorrhiza* 11:303–309.
- Carvalho LM, Correia PM, Caçador I, Martins-Loução MA. 2003. Effects of salinity and flooding on the infectivity of salt marsh arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in *Aster tripolium* L. *Biology and Fertility of Soils* 38:137–143.
- Chabbi A, McKee KL, Mendelssohn IA. 2000. Fate of oxygen losses from *Typha domingensis* (Typhaceae) and *Cladium jamaicense* (Cyperaceae) and consequences for root metabolism. *American Journal of Botany* 87:1081–1090.
- Chang PK, Scharfenstein LL, Luo M, Mahoney N, Molyneux RJ, Yu J, Brown RL, Campbell BC. 2011. Loss of *msnA*, a putative stress regulatory gene, in *Aspergillus parasiticus* and *Aspergillus flavus* increased production of conidia, aflatoxins and kojic acid. *Toxins* 3:82–104.
- Choudhury B, Kalita MC, Azad P. 2010. Distribution of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in marshy and shoreline vegetation of Deepar Beel Ramsar Site of Assam, India. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 26:1965–1971.
- Clayton JS, Bagyaraj DJ. 1984. Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizas in submerged aquatic plants of New Zealand. *Aquatic Botany* 19:251–262.
- Colmer TD, Voeselek LA. 2009. Flooding tolerance: suites of plant traits in variable environments. *Functional Plant Biology* 36:665–681.
- Cooke JC, Lefor MW. 1998. The mycorrhizal status of selected plant species from Connecticut wetlands and transition zones. *Restoration Ecology* 6:214–222.

- Cornwell WK, Bedford BL, Chapin CT. 2001. Occurrence of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in a phosphorus-poor wetland and mycorrhizal response to phosphorus fertilization. *American Journal of Botany* 88:1824–1829.
- Currah RS, Van Dyk M. 1986. Survey of some perennial vascular plant species native to Alberta for occurrence of mycorrhizal fungi. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 100:330–342.
- Damm U, Brune A, Mendgen K. 2003. In vivo observation of conidial germination at the oxic–anoxic interface and infection of submerged reed roots by *Microdochium bolleyi*. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 45:293–299.
- Dunham RM, Ray AM, Inouye RS. 2003. Growth, physiology, and chemistry of mycorrhizal and nonmycorrhizal *Typha latifolia* seedlings. *Wetlands* 23:890–896.
- Entry JA, Rygiewicz PT, Watrud LS, Donnelly PK. 2002. Influence of adverse soil conditions on the formation and function of arbuscular mycorrhizas. *Advances in Environmental Research* 7:123–138.
- Evans DE. 2004. Aerenchyma formation. *New Phytologist* 161:35–49.
- Evans HC, Reeder RH. 2000 Fungi associated with *Eichhornia crassipes* (water hyacinth) in the upper Amazon basin and prospects for their use in biological control. In: *ACIAR Proceedings*. Bruce, Australian Capital Territory: ACIAR. pp. 62–70.
- Feijen FA, Vos RA, Nuytinck J, Merckx VS. 2017. Evolutionary dynamics of mycorrhizal symbiosis in land plant diversification. *bioRxiv* 1:213090.
- Field KJ, Rimington WR, Bidartondo MI, Allinson KE, Beerling DJ, Cameron DD, Duckett JG, Leake JR, Pressel S. 2016. Functional analysis of liverworts in dual symbiosis with Glomeromycota and Mucoromycotina fungi under a simulated Palaeozoic CO<sub>2</sub> decline. *The ISME Journal* 10:1514–1526.

- Flessa H. 1994. Plant-induced changes in the redox potential of the rhizospheres of the submerged vascular macrophytes *Myriophyllum verticillatum* L. and *Ranunculus circinatus* L. *Aquatic Botany* 47:119–129.
- Gibbs J, Greenway H. 2003. Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. I. Growth, survival and anaerobic catabolism. *Functional Plant Biology* 30:1–47.
- Greenway H, Gibbs J. 2003. Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. II. Energy requirements for maintenance and energy distribution to essential processes. *Functional Plant Biology* 30:999–1036.
- Higgins KL, Arnold AE, Miadlikowska J, Sarvate SD, Lutzoni F. 2007. Phylogenetic relationships, host affinity, and geographic structure of boreal and arctic endophytes from three major plant lineages. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 42:543–555.
- Hothorn T, Bretz F, Westfall P. 2008. Simultaneous inference in general parametric models. *Biometrical Journal* 50:346–363.
- Inoue T, Tsuchiya T. 2009. Depth distribution of three *Typha* species, *Typha orientalis* Presl, *Typha angustifolia* L. and *Typha latifolia* L., in an artificial pond. *Plant Species Biology* 24:47–52.
- Ipsilantis I, Sylvia DM. 2007. Interactions of assemblages of mycorrhizal fungi with two Florida wetland plants. *Applied Soil Ecology* 35:261–271.
- Jackson MB, Armstrong W. 1999. Formation of aerenchyma and the processes of plant ventilation in relation to soil flooding and submergence. *Plant Biology* 1:274–287.
- Janos DP. 2007. Plant responsiveness to mycorrhizas differs from dependence upon mycorrhizas. *Mycorrhiza* 17:75–91.

- Jespersen DN, Sorrell BK, Brix H. 1998. Growth and root oxygen release by *Typha latifolia* and its effects on sediment methanogenesis. *Aquatic Botany* 61:165–180.
- Johnson NC. 1993. Can fertilization of soil select less mutualistic mycorrhizae? *Ecological Applications* 3:749–757.
- Jones DL, Nguyen C, Finlay RD. 2009. Carbon flow in the rhizosphere: carbon trading at the soil–root interface. *Plant and Soil* 321:5–33.
- Jumpponen AR, Trappe JM. 1998. Dark septate endophytes: a review of facultative biotrophic root-colonizing fungi. *New Phytologist* 140:295–310.
- Kai W, Zhiwei Z. 2006. Occurrence of arbuscular mycorrhizas and dark septate endophytes in hydrophytes from lakes and streams in southwest China. *International Review of Hydrobiology* 91:29–37.
- Khan AG. 1974. The occurrence of mycorrhizas in halophytes, hydrophytes and xerophytes, and of *Endogone* spores in adjacent soils. *Microbiology* 81:7–14.
- Khan AG, Belik M. 1995. Occurrence and ecological significance of mycorrhizal symbiosis in aquatic plants. In: Varma A, Hock B, eds. *Mycorrhiza*. Berlin, Germany: Springer. pp. 627–666.
- Kirk H, Connolly C, Freeland JR. 2011. Molecular genetic data reveal hybridization between *Typha angustifolia* and *Typha latifolia* across a broad spatial scale in eastern North America. *Aquatic Botany* 95:189–193.
- Kludze HK, DeLaune RD. 1996. Soil redox intensity effects on oxygen exchange and growth of cattail and sawgrass. *Soil Science Society of America Journal* 60:616–621.

- Kohout P, Sýkorová Z, Čtvrtlíková M, Rydlova J, Suda J, Vohník M, Sudova R. 2012. Surprising spectra of root-associated fungi in submerged aquatic plants. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 80:216–235.
- Kreuzwieser J, Papadopoulou E, Rennenberg H. 2004. Interaction of flooding with carbon metabolism of forest trees. *Plant Biology* 6:299–306.
- Lemoine DG, Mermillod-Blondin F, Barrat-Segretain MH, Massé C, Malet E. 2012. The ability of aquatic macrophytes to increase root porosity and radial oxygen loss determines their resistance to sediment anoxia. *Aquatic Ecology* 46:191–200.
- Li S, Pezeshki SR, Goodwin S. 2004. Effects of soil moisture regimes on photosynthesis and growth in cattail (*Typha latifolia*). *Acta Oecologica* 25:17–22.
- Mandyam K, Jumpponen A. 2005. Seeking the elusive function of the root-colonising dark septate endophytic fungi. *Studies in Mycology* 53:173–189.
- Mandyam KG, Roe J, Jumpponen A. 2013. *Arabidopsis thaliana* model system reveals a continuum of responses to root endophyte colonization. *Fungal Biology* 117:250–260.
- de Marins JF, Carrenho R, Thomaz SM. 2009. Occurrence and coexistence of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and dark septate fungi in aquatic macrophytes in a tropical river–floodplain system. *Aquatic Botany* 91:13–19.
- Matsui T, Tsuchiya T. 2006. Root aerobic respiration and growth characteristics of three *Typha* species in response to hypoxia. *Ecological Research* 21:470–475.
- McCune, B. Mefford MJ. 2011. PC-ORD: multivariate analysis of ecological data. Version 6.08. Gleneden Beach, Oregon: MjM Software.

- McGonigle TP, Miller MH, Evans DG, Fairchild GL, Swan JA. 1990. A new method which gives an objective measure of colonization of roots by vesicular—arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. *New Phytologist* 115:495–501.
- Miller SP. 2000. Arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of semi-aquatic grasses along a wide hydrologic gradient. *New Phytologist* 145:145–155.
- Miller SP, Bever JD. 1999. Distribution of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in stands of the wetland grass *Panicum hemitomon* along a wide hydrologic gradient. *Oecologia* 119:586–592.
- Miller SP, Sharitz RR. 2000. Manipulation of flooding and arbuscular mycorrhiza formation influences growth and nutrition of two semiaquatic grass species. *Functional Ecology* 14:738–748.
- Mitsch WJ, Gosselink JG, Anderson CJ, Zhang L. 2009. *Wetland ecosystems*. Hoboken, New Jersey: John Wiley & Sons. 256 p.
- Newsham KK, Upson R, Read DJ. 2009. Mycorrhizas and dark septate root endophytes in polar regions. *Fungal Ecology* 2:10–20.
- Nikolausz M, Kappelmeyer U, Székely A, Rusznyák A, Márialigeti K, Kästner M. 2008. Diurnal redox fluctuation and microbial activity in the rhizosphere of wetland plants. *European Journal of Soil Biology* 44:324–333.
- Pezeshki SR. 2001. Wetland plant responses to soil flooding. *Environmental and Experimental Botany* 46:299–312.
- Pezeshki SR, DeLaune RD. 2012. Soil oxidation-reduction in wetlands and its impact on plant functioning. *Biology* 1:196–221.
- Ponnamperuma FN. 1984. Effects of flooding on soils. In: Kozłowski TT. *Flooding and plant growth*. New York: Academic Press. p. 9–45.

- Ramírez-Viga TK, Aguilar R, Castillo-Argüero S, Chiappa-Carrara X, Guadarrama P, Ramos-Zapata J. 2018. Wetland plant species improve performance when inoculated with arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi: a meta-analysis of experimental pot studies. *Mycorrhiza* 4:1–7.
- Ray AM, Inouye RS. 2006. Effects of water-level fluctuations on the arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of *Typha latifolia* L. *Aquatic Botany* 84:210–216.
- Read DJ, Koucheki HK, Hodgson J. 1976. Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhiza in natural vegetation systems. I. The occurrence of infection. *New Phytologist* 77:641–653.
- Reddy KR, DeLaune RD. 2008. *Biogeochemistry of wetlands: science and applications*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. 800p.
- Rickerl DH, Sancho FO, Ananth S. 1994. Vesicular-arbuscular endomycorrhizal colonization of wetland plants. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 23:913–916.
- Rodriguez RJ, White Jr JF, Arnold AE, Redman AR. 2009. Fungal endophytes: diversity and functional roles. *New Phytologist* 182:314–330.
- Saif SR. 1981. The influence of soil aeration on the efficiency of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizae. I. Effect of soil oxygen on growth and mineral uptake in *Eupatorium odoratum* L. inoculated with *Glomus macrocarpus*. *New Phytologist* 88:649–659.
- Saif SR. 1983. The influence of soil aeration on the efficiency of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizae. II. Effect of soil oxygen on growth and mineral uptake in *Eupatorium odoratum* L., *Sorghum bicolor* L. Moench. *New Phytologist* 95:405–417.
- Saikkonen, K, SH Faeth, M Helander, TJ Sullivan. 1998. Fungal endophytes: a continuum of interactions with host plants. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 29:319–343.

- Sandberg DC, Battista LJ, Arnold AE. 2014. Fungal endophytes of aquatic macrophytes: diverse host-generalists characterized by tissue preferences and geographic structure. *Microbial Ecology* 67:735–47.
- Schulz BJ, Boyle CJ, Sieber TN, eds. 2000. *Microbial root endophytes*. Berlin, Germany: Springer Science & Business Media. 367p.
- Søndergaard M, Laegaard S. 1977. Vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhiza in some aquatic vascular plants. *Nature* 268:232–233.
- Sorrell BK, Dromgoole FI. 1989. Oxygen diffusion and dark respiration in aquatic macrophytes. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, 12:293–299.
- Sorrell BK, Hawes I. 2009. Convective gas flow development and the maximum depths achieved by helophyte vegetation in lakes. *Annals of Botany* 105:165–174.
- Spatafora JW, Chang Y, Benny GL, Lazarus K, Smith ME, Berbee ML, Bonito G, Corradi N, Grigoriev I, Gryganskyi A, James TY. 2016. A phylum-level phylogenetic classification of zygomycete fungi based on genome-scale data. *Mycologia* 108:1028-1046.
- Spence DH. 1982. The zonation of plants in freshwater lakes. In: A. MacFayden A, Ford E, eds. *Advances in Ecological Research*. New York: Academic Press. p. 37–125.
- Šraj-Kržič N, Pongrac P, Klemenc M, Kladnik A, Regvar M, Gaberščik A. 2006. Mycorrhizal colonisation in plants from intermittent aquatic habitats. *Aquatic Botany* 85:331–336.
- Stahl M. 1949. Die mycorrhiza der lebermoose mit besonderer berücksichtigung der thallosen formen. *Planta* 37:103–148.
- Stenlund DL, Charvat ID. 1994. Vesicular arbuscular mycorrhizae in floating wetland mat communities dominated by *Typha*. *Mycorrhiza* 4:131–137.



- Stevens KJ, Peterson RL. 1996. The effect of a water gradient on the vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal status of *Lythrum salicaria* L. (purple loosestrife). *Mycorrhiza* 6:99–104.
- Stevens KJ, Wall CB, Janssen JA. 2011. Effects of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi on seedling growth and development of two wetland plants, *Bidens frondosa* L., and *Eclipta prostrata* (L.) L., grown under three levels of water availability. *Mycorrhiza* 21:279–288.
- Strand VV. 2002. The influence of ventilation systems on water depth penetration of emergent macrophytes. *Freshwater Biology* 47:1097–1105.
- Sudová R, Rydlová J, Čtvrtlíková M, Havránek P, Adamec L. 2011. The incidence of arbuscular mycorrhiza in two submerged *Isoëtes* species. *Aquatic Botany* 94:183–187.
- Le Tacon FL, Skinner FA, Mosse B. 1983. Spore germination and hyphal growth of a vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhizal fungus, *Glomus mosseae* (Gerdemann and Trappe), under decreased oxygen and increased carbon dioxide concentrations. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 29:1280–1285.
- Tanner CC, Clayton JS. 1985. Vesicular arbuscular mycorrhiza studies with a submerged aquatic plant. *Transactions of the British Mycological Society* 85:683–688.
- Tornberg T, Bendix M, Brix H. 1994. Internal gas transport in *Typha latifolia* L. and *Typha angustifolia* L. 2. Convective throughflow pathways and ecological significance. *Aquatic Botany* 49:91–105.
- Thoen D. 1986. First observations on the occurrence of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizae (VAM) in hydrophytes, hygrophites, halophytes and xerophytes in the region of Lake Retba (Cap-Vert, Senegal) during the dry season. *Mémoires de la Société Royale de Botanique de Belgique*. 9:60–66.

- Thormann MN, Currah RS, Bayley SE. 1999. The mycorrhizal status of the dominant vegetation along a peatland gradient in southern boreal Alberta, Canada. *Wetlands* 19:438–450.
- Turner SD, Amon JP, Schneble RM, Friese CF. 2000. Mycorrhizal fungi associated with plants in ground-water fed wetlands. *Wetlands* 20:200–204.
- Vartapetian BB, Jackson MB. 1997. Plant adaptations to anaerobic stress. *Annals of Botany* 79:3–20.
- Vepraskas MJ, Faulkner SP. 2001. Redox chemistry of hydric soils. In: Richardson JL, Vepraskas MJ. *Wetland soils: Genesis, hydrology, landscapes, and classification*. Milton Park, United Kingdom: Taylor and Francis Group. p. 85–106.
- Verma B, Robarts RD, Headley JV. 2003. Seasonal changes in fungal production and biomass on standing dead *Scirpus lacustris* litter in a northern prairie wetland. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 69:1043–1050.
- Vuong QH. 1989. Likelihood ratio tests for model selection and non-nested hypotheses. *Econometrica: Journal of the Econometric Society* 1:307–333.
- Wang Y, Huang Y, Qiu Q, Xin G, Yang Z, Shi S. 2011. Flooding greatly affects the diversity of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi communities in the roots of wetland plants. *PloS one* 6:e24512.
- Weis JS, Weis P. 2004. Metal uptake, transport and release by wetland plants: implications for phytoremediation and restoration. *Environment International* 30:685–700.
- Weishampel PA, Bedford BL. 2006. Wetland dicots and monocots differ in colonization by arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and dark septate endophytes. *Mycorrhiza* 16:495–502.
- Wetzel PR, van der Valk AG. 1996. Vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhizae in prairie pothole wetland vegetation in Iowa and North Dakota. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 74:883–890.

Whitaker BK, Reynolds HL, Clay K. 2018. Foliar fungal endophyte communities are structured by environment but not host ecotype in *Panicum virgatum* (switchgrass). Ecology doi: 10.1002/ecy.2543.

White SD, Ganf GG. 1998. The influence of convective flow on rhizome length in *Typha domingensis* over a water depth gradient. Aquatic Botany 62:57–70.

White SD, Ganf GG. 2001. The influence of convective flow and sediment type on root morphology in *Typha domingensis*. Aquatic Botany 70:151–161.

Zhang Q, Sun Q, Koide RT, Peng Z, Zhou J, Gu X, Gao W, Yu M. 2014. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungal mediation of plant-plant interactions in a marshland plant community. Scientific World Journal doi: 10.1155/2014/923610

Zhouying XU, Yihui BA, Jiang Y, Zhang X, Xiaoying LI. 2016. Arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi in wetland habitats and their application in constructed wetland: a review. Pedosphere 26:592–617. 617.

## Figures

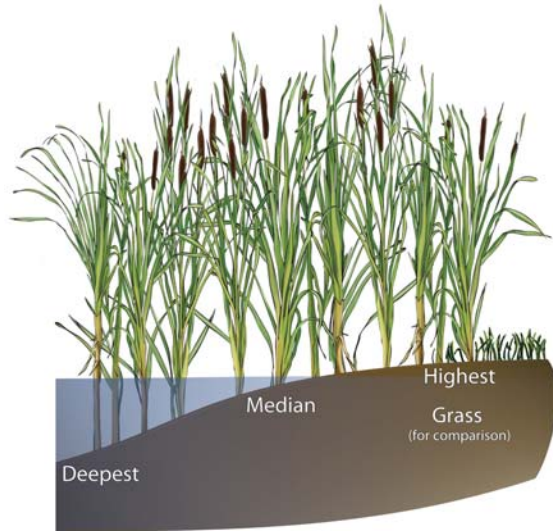


Figure 14: Experimental design. Three transects were established at each reservoir, and rhizomes with attached roots of three plants were taken from every sampling point: deepest- and highest-growing *Typha* plants, the measured median of each transect, and grasses growing adjacent to the highest-growing *Typha* plants (n = 108).

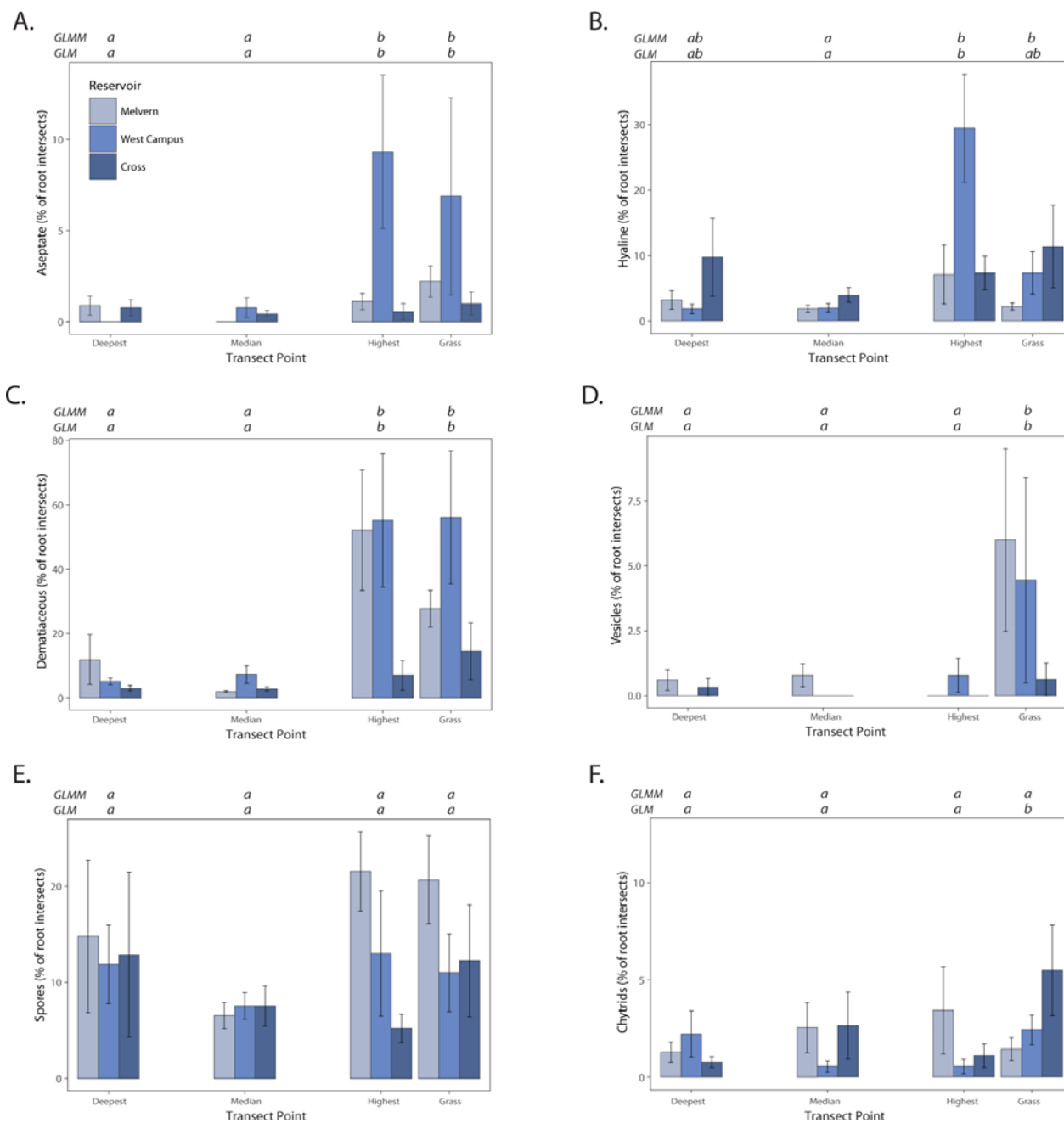


Figure 15: Incidence of fungal structures in plant roots. A. Aseptate hyphae, B. hyaline hyphae, C. dematiaceous hyphae, D. vesicles, E., asexual spores (=conidia/conidiospores), F. epi- and endo-biotic chytrid sporangia. X-axes reflect transect points, as per FIG. 14, lower y-axes express the percent of root intersects (as per McGonigle et al. 1990) that contain fungal structures of interest. Shading of bar graphs reflects reservoir identity, as detailed in FIG 15A. Error bars represent the standard error (SE) of the mean. Upper y-axes convey the results of Tukey post-hoc multiple pairwise comparisons ( $P < 0.05$ ) for general linear mixed models (GLMM) and generalized linear models (GLM) with negative binomial distributions.

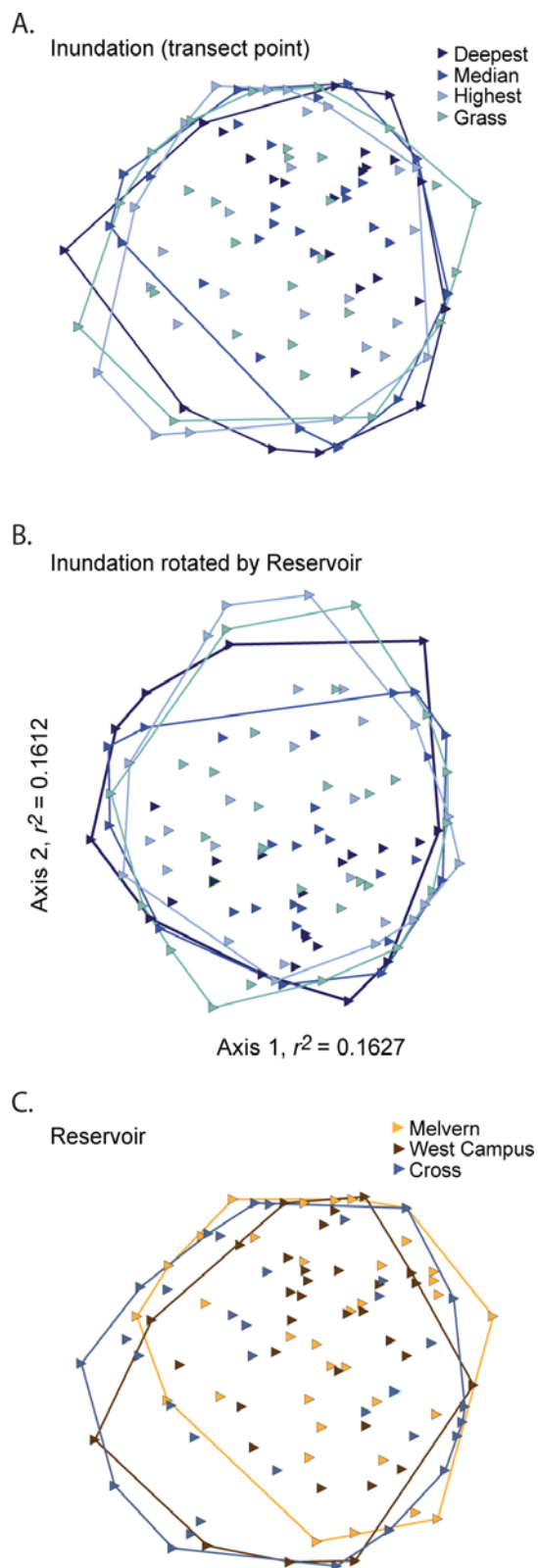


Figure 16: Nonmetric multidimensional scaling plot of  $n = 108$  samples, scaled by  $n = 83$  visibly distinguishable root-endogenous fungi cultured from surface-sterilized *Typha* roots. A., B., samples grouped by inundation, C. samples grouped by reservoir of origin

## Tables

Table 1: Model Fitting

Model		<i>df</i>	AIC	BIC	Vuong <i>z</i>
<b>Aseptate Hyphae</b>					
GLM binomial	<i>Aseptate_hyp</i>	4	722.6285	733.3570	
GLM poisson	<i>Aseptate_hyp.p</i>	4	742.9651	753.6936	
GLM negative binomial	<i>Aseptate_hyp.nb</i>	5	340.8709	354.2816	$z = 1.910, P = 0.028048$
GLM zero-inflated neg binomial	<i>Aseptate_hyp.zinbn</i>	6	342.8709	NA	
GLMM binomial	<i>Aseptate_hyp.mixbn</i>	6	587.0708	603.1635	
GLMM poisson	<i>Aseptate_hyp.mixpois</i>	6	604.5271	620.6199	
GLMM negative binomial	<i>Aseptate_hyp.mixnegbn</i>	7	339.0815	357.8565	
<b>Hyaline Hyphae</b>					
GLM binomial	<i>Hyaline_hyp</i>	4	1481.749 4	1492.4779	
GLM poisson	<i>Hyaline_hyp.p</i>	4	1559.306 7	1570.0352	
GLM negative binomial	<i>Hyaline_hyp.nb</i>	5	621.5095	634.9202	$z = 2.797, P = 0.0025763$
GLM zero-inflated neg binomial	<i>Hyaline_hyp.zinbn</i>	6	623.5095	NA	
GLMM binomial	<i>Hyaline_hyp.mixbn</i>	6	1231.748 9	1247.8416	
GLMM poisson	<i>Hyaline_hyp.mixpois</i>	6	1292.235 3	1308.3281	
GLMM negative binomial	<i>Hyaline_hyp.mixnegbn</i>	7	621.4969	640.2718	
<b>Dematiaceous Hyphae</b>					
GLM binomial	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp</i>	4	2962.825 4	2973.5539	

<b>GLM poisson</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.p</i>	4	3443.756 9	3454.4854	
<b>GLM negative binomial</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.nb</i>	5	792.1705	805.5812	$z = 3.163, P = 0.0007804$
<b>GLM Zero-inflated neg binomial</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.zinbn</i>	6	794.1705	NA	
<b>GLMM binomial</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.mixbn</i>	6	2336.905 4	2352.9982	
<b>GLMM poisson</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.mixpois</i>	6	2727.192 9	2743.2857	
<b>GLMM negative binomial</b>	<i>Dematiaceous_hyp.mixnegbn</i>	7	786.7182	805.4931	

### Vesicles

<b>GLM binomial</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist</i>	4	498.9037	509.6322	
<b>GLM poisson</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.p</i>	4	510.0956	520.8241	
<b>GLM negative binomial</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.nb</i>	5	188.3554	201.7660	$z = -0.195, P = 0.42266701$
<b>GLM zero-inflated neg binomial</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.zinbn</i>	6	190.2396	NA	
<b>GLMM binomial</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.mixbn</i>	6	458.1098	474.2025	
<b>GLMM poisson</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.mixpois</i>	6	468.6953	484.7881	
<b>GLMM negative binomial</b>	<i>Vesicles_dist.mixnegbn</i>	7	192.3554	211.1303	

### Spores

<b>GLM binomial</b>	<i>Spores_dist</i>	4	1672.236 6	1682.9652	
<b>GLM poisson</b>	<i>Spores_dist.p</i>	4	1782.628 9	1793.3574	
<b>GLM negative binomial</b>	<i>Spores_dist.nb</i>	5	766.2424	779.6531	$z = 7.373, P = 0.23046$
<b>GLM zero-inflated neg binomial</b>	<i>Spores_dist.zinbn</i>	6	768.2424	NA	
<b>GLMM binomial</b>	<i>Spores_dist.mixbn</i>	6	1591.261 3	1607.3541	
<b>GLMM poisson</b>	<i>Spores_dist.mixpois</i>	6	1694.258 8	1710.3516	
<b>GLMM negative binomial</b>	<i>Spores_dist.mixnegbn</i>	7	770.1241	788.8990	

### Chytrids

<b>GLM binomial</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist</i>	4	613.6413	624.3699	
<b>GLM poisson</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.p</i>	4	621.5244	632.2529	



<b>GLM negative binomial</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.nb</i>	5	402.8511	416.2618	$z = 7.891, P = 0.21504$
<b>GLM zero-inflated neg binomial</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.zinbn</i>	6	404.8511	NA	
<b>GLMM binomial</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.mixbn</i>	6	581.3324	597.4252	
<b>GLMM poisson</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.mixpois</i>	6	588.6327	604.7255	
<b>GLMM negative binomial</b>	<i>Chytrids_dist.mixnegbn</i>	7	406.8426	425.6175	

## Chapter 7: Conclusion

In the course of this dissertation, I have: presented a re-investigation of putative bacterial fossils in the decayed petiole of a Carboniferous fern; described multiple saprotrophic and putatively endophytic fossil fungi from a silicified Eocene mire; and performed an investigation of fungal incidence and community structure within living aquatic plants, which data aids in interpreting the distribution and ecology of fossil fungi in wetland successions. These research projects are applicable to taphonomic questions, investigating microbes as the agents of decay, their roles in preservation, and using microbial fossils to establish temporal limits around the processes of fossilization. My ecological research also suggests that plant-microbe interactions during key periods of Earth's history must be assessed in light of the biogeochemical processes at work in wetland soils, which are not paralleled in most subaerially-exposed soils systems.

My re-investigation of Carboniferous structures originally described as actinomycete bacteria (Smoot and Taylor 1983) utilized a combination of investigative imaging technologies and comparisons with morphology of living actinobacteria to demonstrate that these structures are biomimetic carbonate minerals. Authigenic biomimetic carbonates may be precipitated abiogenically (Reitner 2004, Butler et al. 2008, Chen et al. 2009, Zhang et al. 2009, Yang and Xu 2011, Roberts et al. 2013), or in association with anaerobic sulfate reducing bacteria (Vasconcelos et al. 1995, Wright and Wacey 2005). Scanning electron microscopy with energy-dispersive spectroscopy suggests that the biomimetic structures are disordered ferrous dolomites, an interpretation supported by the dumbbell-shaped morphology of some crystals, which can be indicative of bacteriogenic dolomite (e.g., Warthmann et al. 2000, Van Lith et al. 2003). Pyrite also occurs within the inter-cellular spaces of the decayed fern petiole containing biomimetic structures, which provides further evidence that stages of permineralization were anoxic.

Chytrid zoosporangia that also occur in the plant tissue are covered in fine mineral precipitates, which are less prevalent near their discharge pores, suggesting that local mineralization began before the operculum was removed by zoospore discharge, and that some stages of mineralization were synchronous with saprotroph proliferation. Biomimetic structures are likely ubiquitous in permineralized plants, as similar structures have been described in other carbonate-permineralized plants (e.g., Andrews and Lenz 1943, Andrews 1945, Stewart 1951, Delevoryas and Morgan 1954, Rothwell and Taylor 1972, Rothwell 1980). I hypothesize that dolomitic replacement of plant kerogen is common in carbonaceous concretions, and that cellular permineralization occurs through multiple stages, the earliest of which may be bacteriogenically mediated.

My work with the fossil fungi of the Eocene (Ypresian, 48.7 Ma) Princeton Chert provides insight into the biostratigraphy of this succession. In cataloguing an array of microfungi associated with *in-situ* aquatic or marginal plants of the Princeton mire, I have demonstrated that these plants likely reflect palimpsests of plant-fungal interactions. The enigmatic dicot, *Eorhiza arnoldii* Robison et Person (1973) is ubiquitous in most chert layers of the Princeton succession, and many *Eorhiza* fossils were permineralized in growth position (Pigg and Stockey 1996). Rhizomes of *Eorhiza* contain basipetal phragmospore-like chains of amero-spores similar to *Thielaviopsis basicola* (Chapter 3), suggesting that this plant may have been prone to infection by root pathogens (e.g., Paulin-Mahady et al. 2002) during life. I also described microsclerotia and hyphae attributable to dark septate endophytes, the first fossil record for this heterogeneous assemblage of plant commensals (Chapter 4). The putative endophytes may have persisted as part of the saprotrophic assemblage, which includes several facultative-aquatic hyphomycetes. Multiseptate, holothallic, chlamydospore-like phragmoconidia were observed in previous studies

(Robison and Person et al. 1973, LePage et al. 1994), and on the basis of new ontogenetic information, I consider it similar to extant *Xylomyces giganteus* (Chapter 3). I have also described two new hyphomycetes: The first are characterized by bisepitate, chlamydosporic phragmoconidia with darkly melanized, inflated apical cells, which I deem morphologically similar to *Brachysporiella rhizoidea* or *Culcitalna achraspora* (Chapter 3). The second occurs in rhizomes of the semi-aquatic fern *Dennstaedtiopsis aerenchymata* Arnold et Daugherty (1964), and consists of vegetative hyaline or slightly pigmented hyphae producing a dense assemblage of >100 dematiaceous obovoid and muriform spores, which I have deposited within a new fossil taxon, *Monodictysporites princetonensis* (Chapter 5). These saprotrophic hyphomycetes are comparable to genera that are facultative aquatic taxa and consistently occur on submerged substrates (Rao and de Hoog 1986, Goh and Hyde 1996, Shearer et al. 2007, Buesing et al. 2009).

To establish appropriate ecological hypotheses for fossil fungi like those of the Princeton Chert, many of which are attributable to extant lineages or even species, it is necessary to complement their identification with an understanding of extant fungi in contemporary environments. As noted previously (Chapter 1), some of our most valuable insights about plant-fungal interactions in the fossil record come from localities that represent wetland communities, like the Rhynie and Windyfield Cherts of Scotland (Remy et al. 1994, Kenrick and Strullu-Derrien 2014, Selosse et al. 2015, Strullu-Derrien et al. 2017, Brundrett et al. 2018). Yet, little work has been done on understanding fossil microbes with respect to extant wetland soils, which are biogeochemically appropriate analogues. Because anoxic and reducing conditions predominate in wetland soils (Ponnampereuma 1984, Reddy and Delaune 2008), these environments impose biogeochemically hostile conditions on plant roots, and the fungal

communities endemic to them. Extant wetland plants mitigate hypoxia within their roots through a variety of physiological and anatomical mechanisms (Strand 2002, Gibbs and Greenway 2003, Sorrell and Hawes 2009, Pezeshki and Delaune 2012). Some strategies, like aerenchyma tissue formation, are common in the fossil record, as in the aquatically-adapted plants of the Princeton Chert (Cevallos-Ferriz et al. 1991), or Carboniferous lycopsids with extensive lacunar systems of aerenchyma (Rothwell 1984, Rothwell and Erwin 1985, Hetherington 2016).

My investigations of fungal incidence and diversity in living reedmace, *Typha* L. (Chapter 6), suggests that even pressurized convective ventilation, which is highly efficient at oxygenating roots and even the surrounding rhizosphere (Ray and Inoue 2006, Sorrell and Hawes 2009, Lemoine et al. 2012, Pezeshki and DeLaune 2012), does not support the same kind of fungal proliferation that is apparent in plant roots growing in subaerially-exposed soils. Whether this reflects germinal inhibition of spores in the surrounding inundated sediments (Le Tacon et al. 1983), or competition with plant cells for limited oxygen (Bedford et al. 1991, Chabbi et al. 2000, Matsui and Tsuchiya 2006), it is clear that hyphal incidence in roots is affected by inundation. Interestingly, the community composition of culturable root-endogenous fungi does not appear to be affected by inundation, at least in living roots. When addressing the fossil record, and the paleoecology of plants and microbes therein, the taxonomic identity of fossil microbes may be less informative to paleoenvironmental reconstruction than the incidence of body fossils. Studies of extant plant-fungal interaction under inundation should be expanded to additional taxa, including those used as modern analogues for Rhynie Chert plants, and investigation of fungal proliferation in moribund tissue under different redox conditions should also be undertaken to provide insight into biostratigraphic parameters.

My work with the fossil fungi of the Eocene Princeton Chert succession also provides insight into early-diagenesis mineralization of plant tissues preserved by silicification. In characterizing the fungi that inhabited living and moribund tissues of these wetland plants, I have suggested that aspects of their development and distribution garner insight into timing of silicification of the Princeton plants. Some fossil spores were preferentially produced within intercellular spaces of cortical aerenchyma; ergo the host tissue was probably colonized quickly, before becoming so degraded as to become waterlogged. Although a number of phylogenetically disparate ascomycetes may remain metabolically active for some time in anoxic soils below the resident water table (Kurakov et al. 2008), mycelial proliferation is greatest in aerated wetland soils and peats (Golovchenko et al. 2002, 2013, Lin et al. 2012), where aerobically respiring fungi are the principal agents of decay (Thormann 2006, Thormann and Rice 2007). I consider it probable that most of the saprotrophic fungi observed thus far in the Princeton Chert colonized plant tissues either very soon after they died, or that colonization occurred in necromass entrained above the resident water table. Given that hyphae and spore walls contain chitin, a molecule highly resistant to degradation and known to be readily preserved in the fossil record (Briggs 1999, Flannery et al. 2001), the temporal window between fungal growth and permineralization could be significant, as surrounding plant cell walls provide protection against disarticulation; it is rare to be able to infer the timing between fungal proliferation and fossilization. As such, fossils like *Monodictysporites princetonensis* provide valuable taphonomic information: Because they are preserved in multiple, co-occurring developmental stages, we know that silicification in these specimens began during sporulation, and that initial stages were rapid, probably occurring within several days.

In several respects, the Princeton Chert assemblage presents a geological and taphonomic conundrum. Unlike silicified paleobotanical assemblages that originated as shallow wetlands near sinter-depositing hot-springs (e.g., the Devonian Rhynie Chert; Channing and Edwards 2003, 2009), which are well-recognized as sources of exceptional preservation within rapid time intervals (Kerp et al. 2003, Massini et al. 2016), cherts at Princeton are depauperate of heavy metals indicative of geothermal origins (Mustoe 2011). Although the succession of silicified coal-forming peats that comprise the Princeton Chert locality have been considered geologically unique (Mustoe, 2011), chert layers or lenses have been described in several other peat/coal deposits (Schopf 1970, Ting 1972, Sykes and Lindqvist 1993, Umeda 2003, Slater et al. 2014). Permian and Triassic silicified peats in the Beardmore Glacier region of Antarctica have long been recognized (Schopf 1970, Taylor et al. 1989), and a chert bed with abundant anatomically preserved plant and fungal fossils forms the uppermost unit of a Permian coal seam in East Antarctica (Slater et al. 2014). Thin bands and lenses of chert have been described from a Palaeocene lignite in North Dakota (Ting 1972), and from three lignitic through semi-anthracitic coalfields in New Zealand (Sykes and Lindqvist 1993). A Miocene succession in Fukui Prefecture, Japan, contains chert beds with anatomically preserved plants that alternate with unlithified peat and finely laminated mudstone (Umeda 2003). Silicified peats are therefore *not* rare, and occur in diverse palaeoenvironmental and stratigraphic contexts, suggesting this mode of plant preservation likely results from geochemical dynamics that are intrinsic to peat-forming depositional systems. Investigating microbes preserved within other silicified peats may elucidate whether rapid silicification is also a widespread feature of this mode of fossilization.

In conclusion, my dissertation research demonstrates that investigating plant tissues and the microbes inhabiting them expands our understanding of the biostratinomy and

early-diagenesis mineralization which contributes to fossilization of plants at cellular level of detail. I have catalogued components of the saprotrophic assemblage of the Princeton mire, some of which may have inhabited the living rhizomes of wetland-adapted plants that grew there. Through ecological investigation of fungi in contemporary wetlands, I have demonstrated that root-endogenous fungi of living plants are consistent across inundation gradients, but that their incidence in roots reflects whether those roots are inundated. This has clear implications for reconstructing the growth habit of extinct plants like *Eorhiza arnoldii*. I have also provided evidence that phases of both permineralization pathways, via silicification or carbonate precipitation, not only occurred rapidly, but that the earliest stages of permineralization were synchronous with microbial proliferation in these tissues. This research builds paths forward in better understanding the processes of information loss and preservation in the paleobotanical record.

## References

- Andrews HN. 1945. Contributions to our knowledge of American Carboniferous floras. VII. Some pteridosperm stems from Iowa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 32:323–360.
- Andrews HN, Lenz LW. 1943. A mycorrhizome from the Carboniferous of Illinois. *Bulletin of the Torrey Botanical Club* 70:120–125.
- Arnold CA, Daugherty LH. 1964. A fossil dennstedtioid fern from the Eocene Clarno Formation of Oregon. *Contributions from the Museum of Paleontology, University of Michigan* 19:55–88.
- Bedford BL, Bouldin DR, Beliveau BD. 1991. Net oxygen and carbon-dioxide balances in solutions bathing roots of wetland plants. *Journal of Ecology* 1:943–959.



- Briggs DE. 1999. Molecular taphonomy of animal and plant cuticles: selective preservation and diagenesis. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London B.* 354:7–17.
- Brundrett MC, Walker C, Harper CJ, Krings M. 2018. Fossils of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi give insights into the history of a successful partnership with plants. In: Krings M, Harper CJ, Cuneo NR, Rothwell GW. *Transformative paleobotany: papers to commemorate the life and legacy of Thomas N. Taylor.* Cambridge, Massachusetts: Academic Press 461–480 pp.
- Buesing N, Filippini M, Bürgmann H, Gessner MO. 2009. Microbial communities in contrasting freshwater marsh microhabitats. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 69:84–97.
- Butler MF, Frith WJ, Rawlins C, Weaver AC, Heppenstall-Butler M. 2008. Hollow calcium carbonate microsphere formation in the presence of biopolymers and additives. *Crystal Growth and Design* 9:534–545.
- Cevallos-Ferriz SRS, Stockey RA, Pigg KB. 1991. The Princeton chert: evidence for in situ aquatic plants. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 70:173–185.
- Chabbi A, McKee KL, Mendelsohn IA. 2000. Fate of oxygen losses from *Typha domingensis* (Typhaceae) and *Cladium jamaicense* (Cyperaceae) and consequences for root metabolism. *American Journal of Botany* 87:1081–1090.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2003. Experimental taphonomy: silicification of plants in Yellowstone hot-spring environments. *Earth and Environmental Science Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh* 94:503–521.
- Channing A, Edwards D. 2009. Silicification of higher plants in geothermally influenced wetlands: Yellowstone as a Lower Devonian Rhynie analog. *PALAIOS* 24:505–521.

- Chen Y, Xiao J, Wang Z, Yang S. 2008. Observation of an amorphous calcium carbonate precursor on a stearic acid monolayer formed during the biomimetic mineralization of CaCO<sub>3</sub>. *Langmuir* 25:1054–1059.
- Delevoryas T, Morgan J. 1954. A new Pteridosperm from upper Pennsylvanian deposits of North American. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 96:12–23.
- Flannery MB, Stott AW, Briggs DE, Evershed RP. 2001. Chitin in the fossil record: identification and quantification of D-glucosamine. *Organic Geochemistry* 32:745–54.
- Gibbs J, Greenway H. 2003. Mechanisms of anoxia tolerance in plants. I. Growth, survival and anaerobic catabolism. *Functional Plant Biology* 30:1–47.
- Goh TK, Hyde KD. 1996. Biodiversity of freshwater fungi. *Journal of Industrial Microbiology* 17:328–345.
- Golovchenko AV, Semenova TA, Polyakova AV, Inisheva LI. 2002. The structure of the micromycete complexes of oligotrophic peat deposits in the southern Taiga subzone of west Siberia. *Microbiology* 71:575–581.
- Golovchenko AV, Kurakov AV, Semenova TA, Zvyagintsev DG. 2013. Abundance, diversity, viability, and factorial ecology of fungi in peatbogs. *Eurasian Soil Science* 46:74–90.
- Hetherington AJ, Berry CM, Dolan L. 2016. Networks of highly branched stigmarian rootlets developed on the first giant trees. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 113:6695–6700.
- Kerp H, Trewin NH, Hass H. 2003. New gametophytes from the Early Devonian Rhynie chert. *Transactions of the Royal Society, Edinburgh: Earth Sciences* 94:411–28.
- Kenrick P, Strullu-Derrien C. 2014. The origin and early evolution of roots. *Plant Physiology* 166:570–580.

- Kurakov AV, Lavrent'Ev RB, Nechitailo TY, Golyshin PN, Zvyagintsev DG. 2008. Diversity of facultatively anaerobic microscopic mycelial fungi in soils. *Microbiology* 77:90–98.
- LePage BA, Currah RS, Stockey RA. 1994. The fossil fungi of the Princeton chert. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 155:822–830.
- Lemoine DG, Mermillod-Blondin F, Barrat-Segretain MH, Massé C, Malet E. 2012. The ability of aquatic macrophytes to increase root porosity and radial oxygen loss determines their resistance to sediment anoxia. *Aquatic Ecology* 46:191–200.
- Lin X, Green S, Tfaily MM, Prakash O, Konstantinidis KT, Corbett JE, Chanton JP, Cooper WT, Kostka JE. 2012. Microbial community structure and activity linked to contrasting biogeochemical gradients in bog and fen environments of the Glacial Lake Agassiz Peatland. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 78:7023–7031.
- Massini JG, Escapa IH, Guido DM, Channing A. 2016. First glimpse of the silicified hot spring biota from a new Jurassic chert deposit in the Deseado Massif, Patagonia, Argentina. *Ameghiniana* 53:205–230.
- Matsui T, Tsuchiya T. 2006. Root aerobic respiration and growth characteristics of three *Typha* species in response to hypoxia. *Ecological Research* 21:470–475.
- Mustoe GE. 2011. Cyclic sedimentation in the Eocene Allenby Formation of south-central British Columbia and the origin of the Princeton Chert fossil beds. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 48:25–42.
- Paulin-Mahady AE, Harrington TC, McNew D. 2002. Phylogenetic and taxonomic evaluation of *Chalara*, *Chalaropsis*, and *Thielaviopsis* anamorphs associated with *Ceratocystis*. *Mycologia* 94:62–72.

- Pezeshki SR, DeLaune RD. 2012. Soil oxidation-reduction in wetlands and its impact on plant functioning. *Biology* 1:196–221.
- Pigg KB, Stockey RA. 1996. The significance of the Princeton chert permineralized floras to the middle Eocene upland biota of the Okanogan Highlands. *Washington Geology* 24:32–36.
- Ponnamperuma FN. 1984. Effects of flooding on soils. In: Kozłowski TT. *Flooding and plant growth*. New York: Academic Press. p. 9–45.
- Rao VG, de Hoog, G.S. 1986. New or critical Hyphomycetes from India. *Stud Mycol* 28:1–84.
- Ray AM, Inouye RS. 2006. Effects of water-level fluctuations on the arbuscular mycorrhizal colonization of *Typha latifolia* L. *Aquatic Botany* 84:210–216.
- Reddy KR, DeLaune RD. 2008. *Biogeochemistry of wetlands: science and applications*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press. 800 p.
- Reitner J. 2004. Organomineralization: a clue to the understanding of meteorite-related 'bacteria-shaped' carbonate particles. In: Seckbach J, ed. *Origins: genesis, evolution and diversity of life*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers. p. 197–212.
- Remy W, Taylor TN, Hass H, Kerp H. 1994. Four hundred-million-year-old vesicular arbuscular mycorrhizae. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* 91:11841–11843
- Roberts JA, Kenward PA, Fowle DA, Goldstein RH, González LA, Moore DS. 2013. Surface chemistry allows for abiotic precipitation of dolomite at low temperature. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA* 110:14540–14545.
- Robison CR, Person CP. 1973. A silicified semiaquatic dicotyledon from the Eocene Allenby Formation of British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 51:1373–1377.
- Rothwell GW. 1980. The Callistophytaceae (Pteridospermopsida). II. Reproductive features. *Palaeontographica Abt B* 173:85–106.

- Rothwell GW. 1984. The apex of *Stigmaria* (Lycopsida), rooting organ of Lepidodendrales. *American Journal of Botany* 71:1031–1034.
- Rothwell GW, Erwin DM. 1985. The rhizomorph apex of *Paurodendron*; implications for homologies among the rooting organs of Lycopsida. *American Journal of Botany* 72:86–98.
- Rothwell GW, Taylor TN. 1972. Carboniferous pteridosperm studies: morphology and anatomy of *Schopfiastrum decussatum*. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 50:2649–2658.
- Schopf JM. 1970. Petrified peat from a Permian coal bed in Antarctica. *Science* 169:274–277.
- Selosse MA, Strullu-Derrien C, Martin FM, Kamoun S, Kenrick P. 2015. Plants, fungi and oomycetes: a 400-million year affair that shapes the biosphere. *New Phytologist* 206:501–506.
- Shearer CA, Descals E, Kohlmeyer B, Kohlmeyer J, Marvanová L, Padgett D, Porter D, Raja HA, Schmit JP, Thorton HA, Voglymayr H. 2007. Fungal biodiversity in aquatic habitats. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 16:49–67.
- Slater BJ, McLoughlin S, Hilton J. 2015. A high-latitude Gondwanan lagerstätte: The Permian permineralised peat biota of the Prince Charles Mountains, Antarctica. *Gondwana Research* 27: 1446–73.
- Smoot EL, Taylor TN. 1983. Filamentous microorganisms from the Carboniferous of North America. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 61:2251–2256.
- Sorrell BK, Hawes I. 2009. Convective gas flow development and the maximum depths achieved by helophyte vegetation in lakes. *Annals of Botany* 105:165–174.
- Stewart WN. 1951. *Medullosa pandurata* sp. nov. from the McLeansboro group of Illinois. *American Journal of Botany* 38:709–717.

- Strand VV. 2002. The influence of ventilation systems on water depth penetration of emergent macrophytes. *Freshwater Biology* 47:1097–1105.
- Strullu-Derrien C, Selosse MA, Kenrick P, Martin FM. 2017. The origin and evolution of mycorrhizal symbioses: from palaeomycology to phylogenomics. *New Phytologist* 2018 in press.
- Sykes R, Lindqvist JK. 1993. Diagenetic quartz and amorphous silica in New Zealand coals. *Organic Geochemistry* 20:855–866.
- Le Tacon FL, Skinner FA, Mosse B. 1983. Spore germination and hyphal growth of a vesicular–arbuscular mycorrhizal fungus, *Glomus mosseae* (Gerdemann and Trappe), under decreased oxygen and increased carbon dioxide concentrations. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 29:1280–1285.
- Taylor EL, Taylor TN, Collinson JW. 1989. Depositional setting and paleobotany of Permian and Triassic permineralized peat from the central Transantarctic Mountains, Antarctica. *International Journal of Coal Geology* 12:657–679.
- Thormann MN. 2006. The role of fungi in boreal peatlands. In: Wieder RK, Vitt DH. *Boreal peatland ecosystems* Berlin: Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. 101–123 pp.
- Thormann MN, Rice AV, Beilman DW. 2007. Yeasts in peatlands: a review of richness and roles in peat decomposition. *Wetlands* 27:761–773.
- Ting FT. 1972. Petrified peat from a Paleocene lignite in North Dakota. *Science* 177:165–166.
- Umeda M. 2003. Precipitation of silica and formation of chert–mudstone–peat association in Miocene coastal environments at the opening of the Sea of Japan. *Sedimentary Geology* 161:249–268.

- Van Lith Y, Warthmann R, Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA. 2003. Microbial fossilization in carbonate sediments: a result of the bacterial surface involvement in dolomite precipitation. *Sedimentology* 50:237–245.
- Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA, Bernasconi S, Grujic D, Tiens AJ. 1995. Microbial mediation as a possible mechanism for natural dolomite formation at low temperatures. *Nature* 377:220–222.
- Warthmann R, Van Lith Y, Vasconcelos C, McKenzie JA, Karpoff AM. 2000. Bacterially induced dolomite precipitation in anoxic culture experiments. *Geology* 28:1091–1094.
- Wright DT, Wacey D. 2005. Precipitation of dolomite using sulphate-reducing bacteria from the Coorong Region, South Australia: significance and implications. *Sedimentology* 52:987–1008.
- Yang X, Xu G. 2011. The influence of xanthan on the crystallization of calcium carbonate. *Journal of Crystal Growth* 314:231–238.
- Zhang F, Yang X, Tian F. 2009. Calcium carbonate growth in the presence of water soluble cellulose ethers. *Materials Science and Engineering: C* 29:2530–2538.

